



#### Digital - in the vehicle

Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under Preferences. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.



#### Vehicle document wallet

This contains a physical copy of comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and your vehicle's warranty



2235842315

Order no. P223 0869 13 Part no. 223 584 23 15  
Edition A-2025

S-Class Maybach



## S-Class Maybach

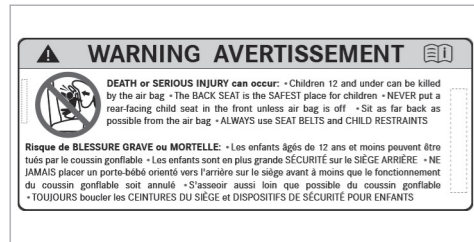
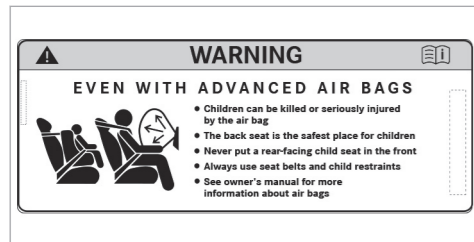
Operator's Manual

MAYBACH



MAYBACH

## Front passenger air bag warning



Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

**WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

## Publication details

### Website

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<https://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

### Editorial team

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG  
Mercedesstraße 120  
70372 Stuttgart, Germany

As at 28.09.23



## Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life for the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notes in this Operator's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

In individual cases, your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet (USA only)
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator's Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

<https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information>

Canada only:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals> (English)

<https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals> (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

<b>Symbols</b> .....	5	Operating safety .....	29	Airbags .....	61
<b>At a glance</b> .....	6	Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket .....	32	<b>Children in the vehicle</b> .....	64
Cockpit .....	6	National information for components relevant to radio regulation .....	32	Key facts in brief .....	64
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) .....	8	Diagnostics connection .....	33	Important safety notes .....	65
Indicator and warning lamps (with driver camera) .....	12	Qualified specialist workshop .....	34	Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children .....	71
Overhead control panel .....	16	Correct use of the vehicle .....	34	Securing the child restraint system .....	71
Door operating unit and seat adjustment .....	18	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids .....	34	Child safety locks .....	77
Control settings in the rear passenger compartment .....	20	Problems with your vehicle .....	35	Occupant presence reminder .....	79
Emergencies and breakdowns .....	22	Reporting safety defects .....	35	<b>Opening and closing</b> .....	80
<b>Digital Operator's Manual</b> .....	24	Limited Warranty .....	36	SmartKey .....	80
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual .....	24	QR code for rescue card .....	36	Digital Vehicle Key .....	84
<b>General notes</b> .....	25	Data storage .....	36	Doors .....	86
Environmental protection .....	25	Copyright .....	41	Trunk .....	96
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts .....	25	<b>Occupant safety</b> .....	42	Side windows .....	103
Operator's Manual .....	26	Brief overview of the most important points .....	42	Sliding sunroof .....	106
Touch-sensitive controls .....	27	Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system .....	50	Roller sun blinds .....	111
Mercedes me App .....	27	Purpose and function of the restraint system .....	54	Anti-theft protection .....	113
Service and vehicle operation .....	28	Seat belts .....	60	<b>Seats and stowing</b> .....	117

Notes on the correct driver's seat position .. 117


Notes on grab handles .....	117		
Seats .....	118		
Steering wheel .....	138		
Easy entry and exit feature .....	139		
Memory function .....	141		
Memory function in the rear passenger compartment .....	142		
Stowage areas .....	146		
Cup holder .....	158		
Sockets .....	159		
Refrigerator box .....	160		
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna ....	162		
Installing and removing floor mats .....	165		
<b>Light and visibility .....</b>	<b>166</b>		
Exterior lighting .....	166		
Interior lighting .....	176		
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system .....	178		
Mirrors .....	180		
Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield .....	183		
Infrared-reflective windshield function .....	183		
		<b>Climate control .....</b>	<b>184</b>
		Overview of climate control systems .....	184
		Operating the climate control system .....	186
		<b>Driving and parking .....</b>	<b>195</b>
		Driving .....	195
		DYNAMIC SELECT .....	208
		Automatic transmission .....	210
		Function of 4MATIC .....	215
		Refueling .....	215
		Parking .....	218
		Driving and driving safety systems .....	226
		Vehicle towing instructions .....	295
		<b>Driver's display .....</b>	<b>296</b>
		Notes on the driver display .....	296
		Notes on the 3D driver display .....	296
		Driver display malfunction .....	297
		Operating the driver display .....	297
		Driver display menus .....	298
		Head-up Display .....	299
		Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system .....	303
		Overview of status indicators on the driver display .....	303
		<b>MBUX multimedia system .....</b>	<b>305</b>
		Overview and operation .....	305
		System settings .....	326
		AMG TRACK PACE .....	331
		Navigation and traffic .....	335
		Telephone .....	347
		Mercedes me Apps .....	350
		Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .....	357
		Radio & media .....	361
		Sound settings .....	367
		<b>Maintenance and care .....</b>	<b>368</b>
		ASSYST PLUS service interval display .....	368
		Maintenance Management .....	369
		Telediagnosis .....	369
		Engine compartment .....	370
		Cleaning and care .....	375
		<b>Breakdown assistance .....</b>	<b>385</b>
		Emergency .....	385

## 4 Contents


---


Flat tire .....	387	Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview .....	442
Battery (vehicle) .....	393	Operating fluids .....	444
Tow starting or towing away .....	399	Vehicle data .....	451
Electrical fuses .....	405		
<hr/>			
<b>Wheels and tires .....</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>Display messages and warning/indicator lamps .....</b>	<b>453</b>
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics .....	410	Display messages .....	453
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires .....	410	Warning and indicator lamps .....	521
Notes on snow chains .....	411		
Turning snow chain mode on or off .....	411		
Tire pressure .....	412		
Loading the vehicle .....	417		
Tire labeling .....	421		
Definition of terms for tires and loading .....	427		
Changing a wheel .....	429		
Emergency spare wheel .....	438		
<hr/>			
<b>Technical data .....</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>Index .....</b>	<b>543</b>
Notes on technical data .....	440		
Vehicle electronics .....	440		
Radio regulations .....	442		

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

 **WARNING** Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices


Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

 Observe the warning notices.


 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes


Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

 Observe environmental notes.

 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.


 Observe notes on material damage.


 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

 Instruction

(→ page) Further information on a topic

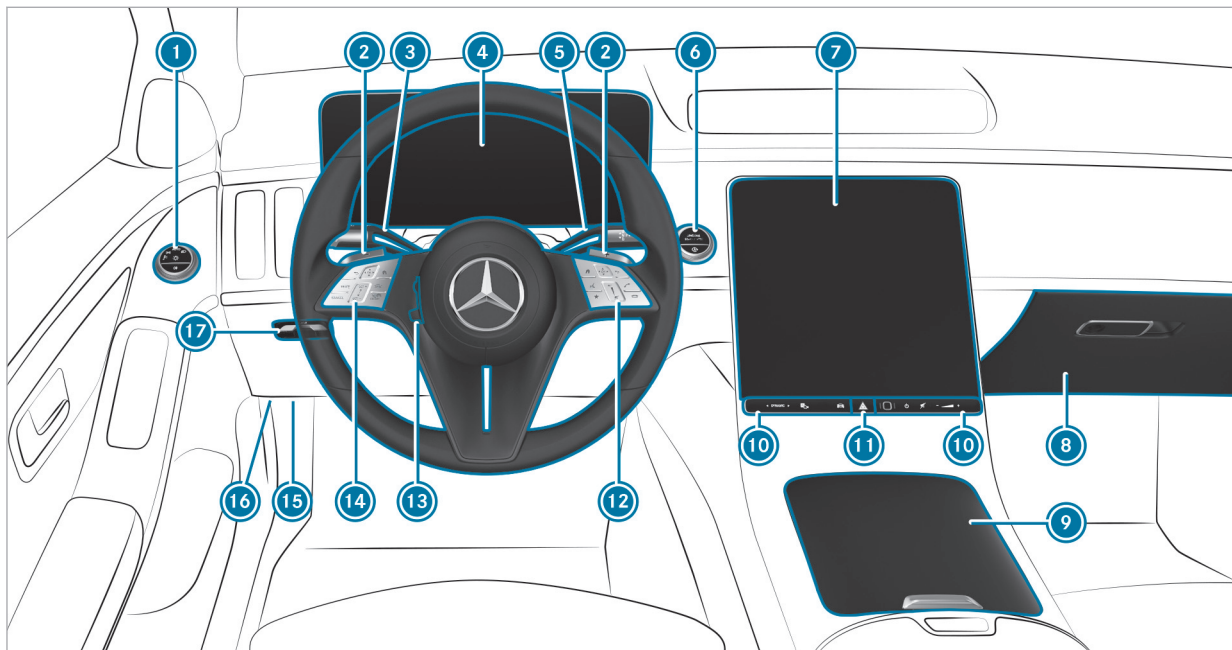
**Display** Display in the central display

 Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system















 Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

\* Indicates a cause

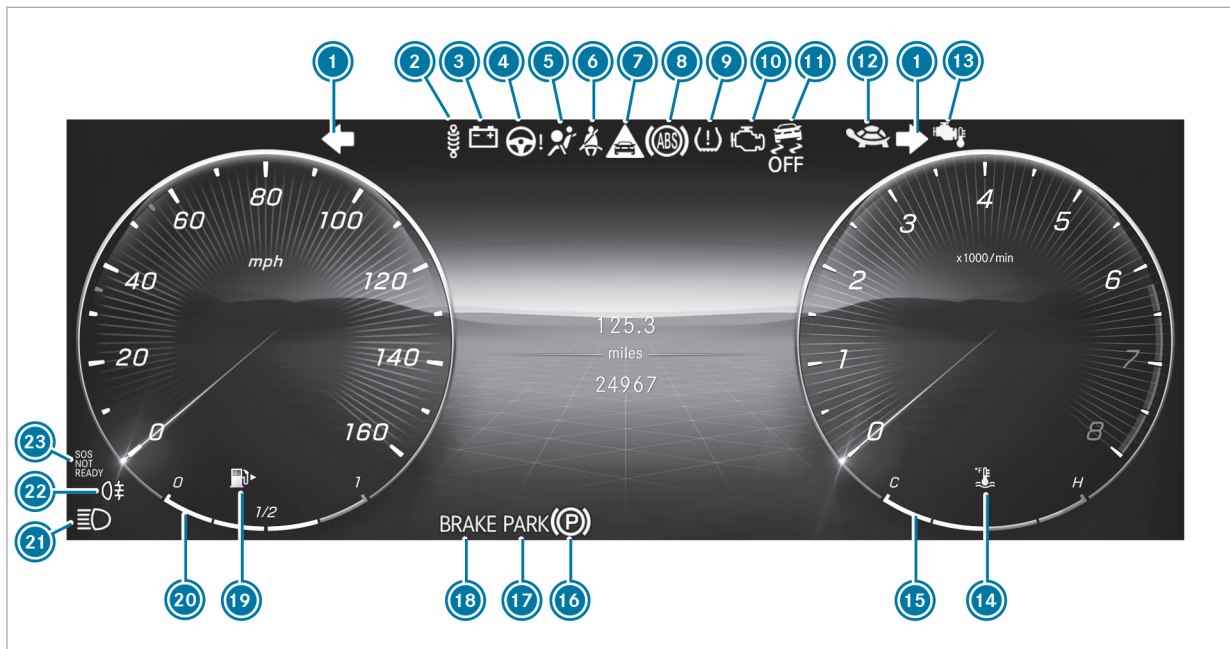




























Left-hand drive vehicles

1	Light switch	→	166		Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	306	
2	Steering wheel paddle shifters	→	213		Switches sound on/off	→	306	
3	Combination switch	→	167		Adjusts the volume	→	306	
4	Driver's display	→	296	11		Hazard warning lamps	→	168
5	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	210	12	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	312	
6	 Start/stop button	→	196	13	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	138	
	 ECO start/stop function	→	205			Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	139
7	Central display	→	306	14	Control panel: Driver's display	→	297	
8	Glove box	→	148			Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	237
9	Storage compartment	→	148	15	Diagnostics connection	→	33	
10	Switch panel for:			16		Opens the hood	→	370
	 DYNAMIC SELECT button	→	209	17		Electric parking brake	→	222
	 Active Parking Assist	→	280					
	 Quick vehicle access							
	 Fingerprint sensor	→	306					

8 At a glance - Indicator and warning lamps (standard)



Standard driver display


1		Turn signal lights	→	167	12		Drive system: reduced power	→	525
2		Suspension (red)	→	535	13		Gasoline engine: engine operating temperature	→	528
		Suspension (yellow)	→	535	14		Coolant temperature		
3		Electrical malfunction	→	528	15		Coolant temperature display		
4		Power steering (red)	→	526	16		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	532
		Power steering (yellow)	→	526	17		Electric parking brake (red)	→	532
		Rear axle steering (red)	→	526		<b>PARK</b>	USA only		
		Rear axle steering (yellow)	→	526			Canada only		
5		Restraint system	→	523	18		Brakes (red)	→	532
6		Seat belt	→	523		<b>BRAKE</b>	USA only		
7		Distance warning	→	535			Canada only		
8		ABS	→	535		<b>RBS</b>	Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	532
9		Tire pressure monitor	→	541			Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	532
10		Engine diagnostics	→	528	19		Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	528
11		ESP® OFF	→	535	20		Fuel level		
		ESP®	→	535					

## 10 At a glance - Indicator and warning lamps (standard)

---

21		High beam	→	167
		Low beam	→	166
		Side lights	→	166

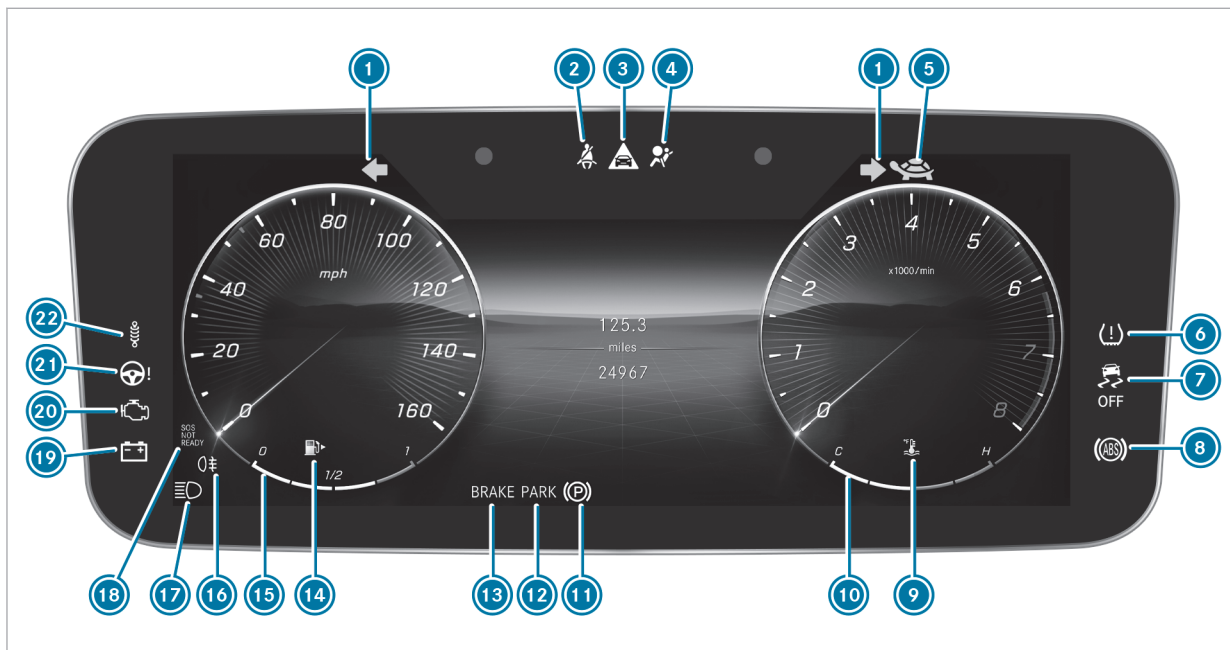
22		Rear fog light	→	167
----	---	----------------	---	-----

23		Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	540
----	---	-------------------------------------	---	-----


































## 12 At a glance - Indicator and warning lamps (with driver camera)



Driver display with driver camera

1	 	Turn signal lights	→	167		
2		Seat belt	→	523		
3		Distance warning	→	535		
4		Restraint system	→	523		
5		Drive system: reduced power	→	525		
6		Tire pressure monitor	→	541		
7		ESP® OFF	→	535		
		ESP®	→	535		
8		ABS	→	535		
9		Coolant temperature	→	528		
10		Coolant temperature display				
11		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	532		
12		Electric parking brake (red)	→	532		
		USA only				
		Canada only				
13		Brakes (red)	→	532		
		USA only				
		Canada only				
		Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	532		
		Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	532		
14		Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	528		
15		Fuel level				
16		Rear fog light	→	167		
17		High beam	→	167		
		Low beam	→	166		
		Side lights	→	166		
18		Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	540		
19		Electrical malfunction	→	528		
20		Engine diagnostics	→	528		
21		Power steering (red)	→	526		
		Power steering (yellow)	→	526		
		Rear axle steering (red)	→	526		

## 14 At a glance - Indicator and warning lamps (with driver camera)

---



Rear axle steering (yellow)



526

22



Suspension (red)



535



Suspension (yellow)

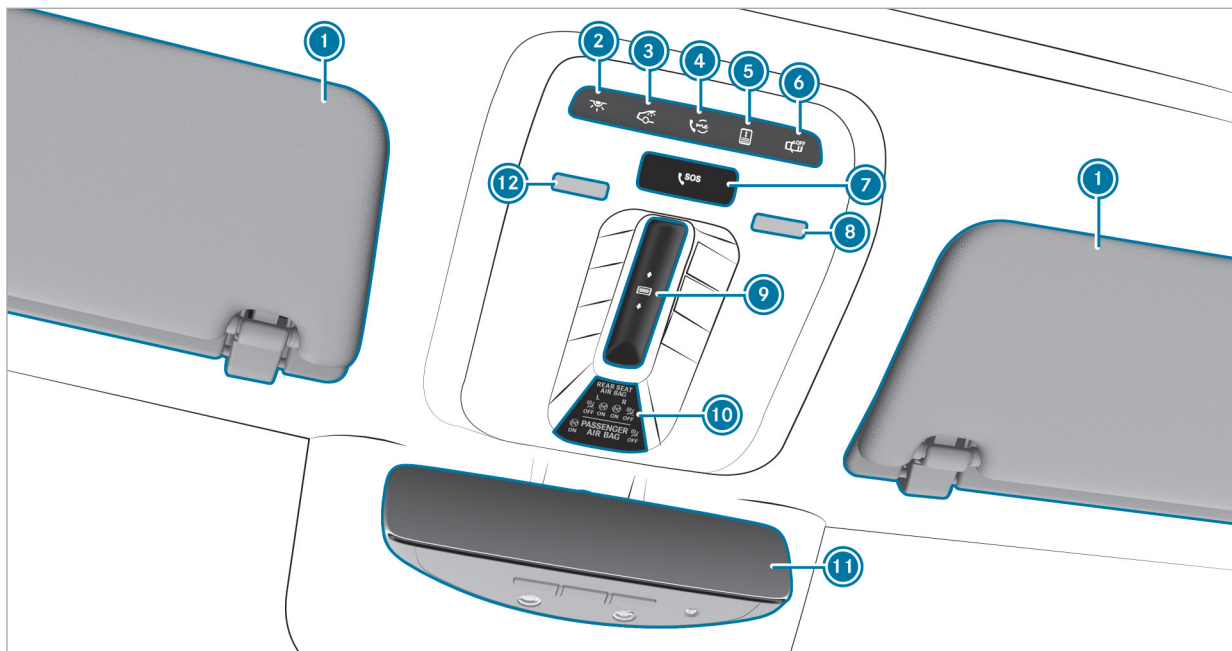








535







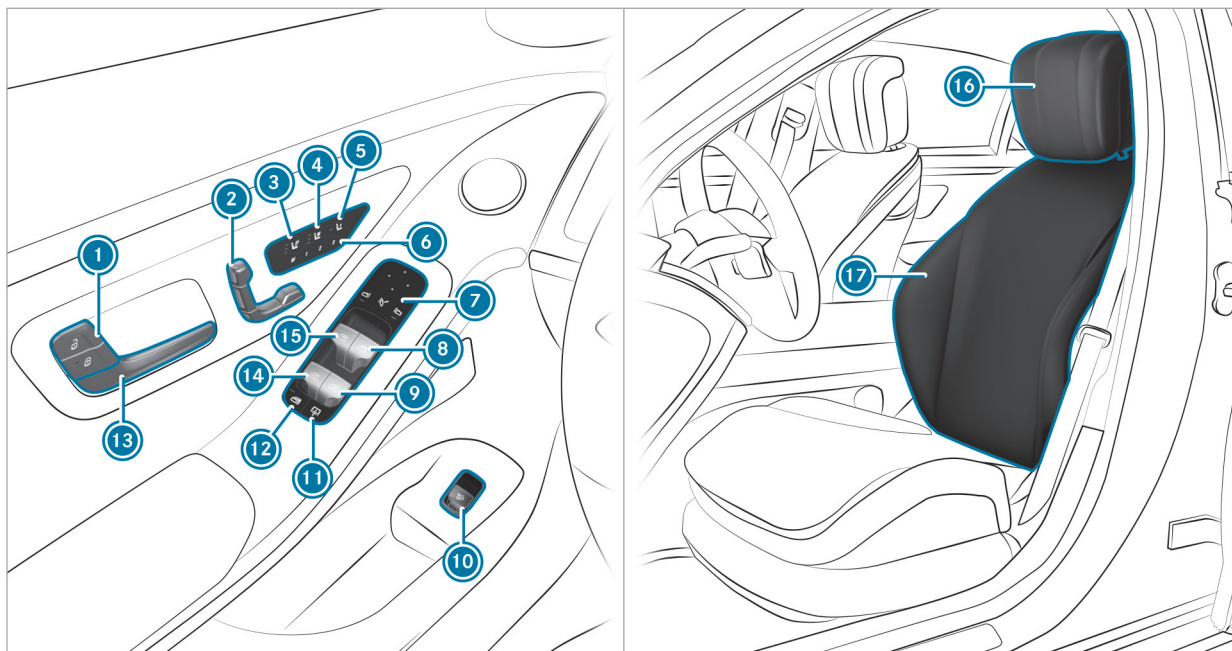
16 At a glance - Overhead control panel

















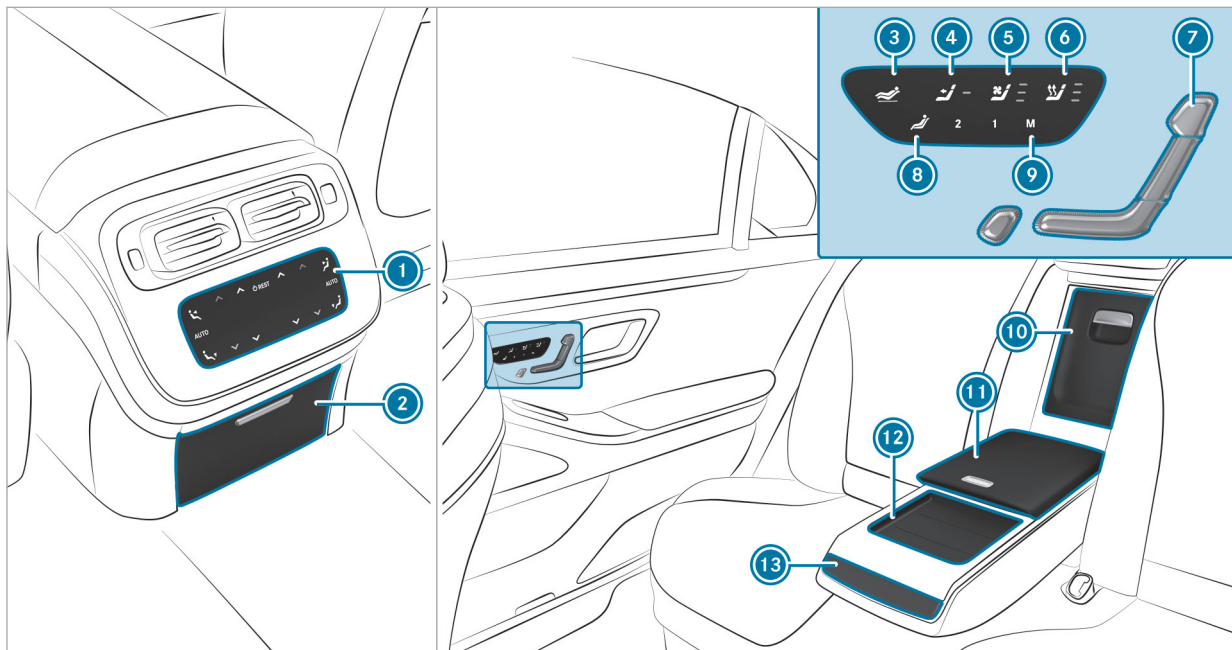
1	Sun visors		
2	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	176
3	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	176
4	 me button	→	350
5	 Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel roller sunblind	→	106
6	 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	176
7	 SOS button	→	350
8	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	176

9	 Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	106
	 Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel front roller sunblind	→	106
10	Indicator lamps:		
	PASSENGER AIR BAG	→	47
	REAR SEAT AIR BAG	→	49
11	Inside rear-view mirror	→	181
12	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	176







18 At a glance - Door operating unit and seat adjustment

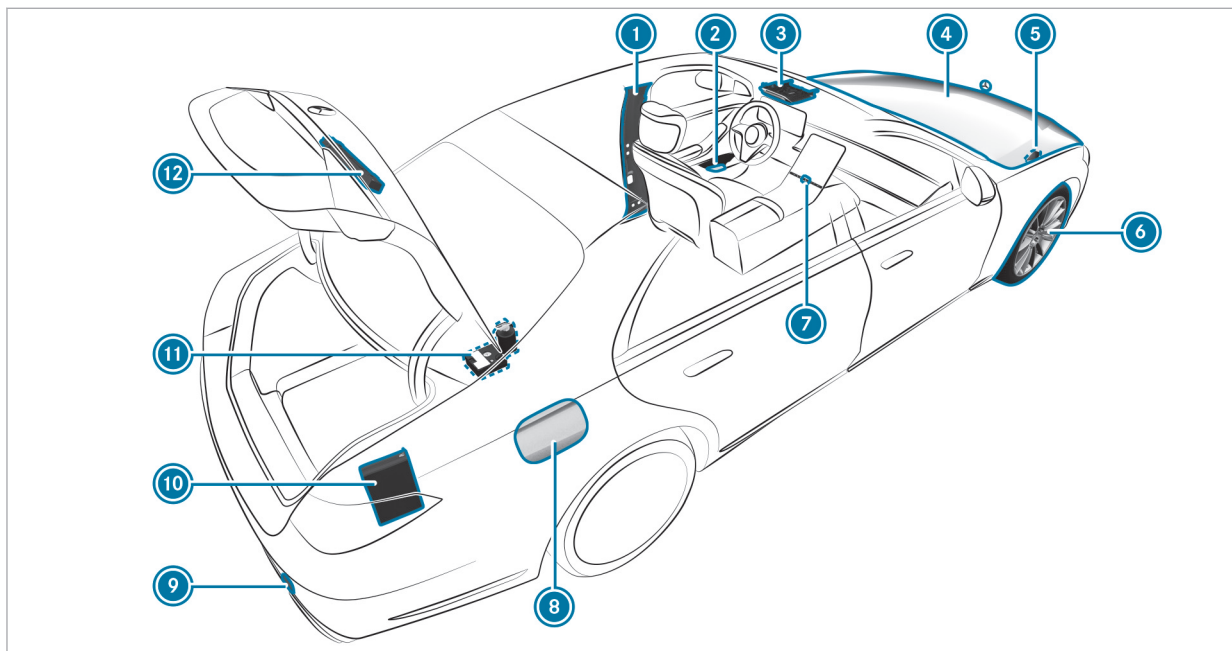




1	 	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	87	10		Opens/closes the trunk lid	→	96
2		Adjusts the seats electrically	→	118	11		Rear window roller sunblind	→	112
3		Switches the seat heating on/off	→	135	12		Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	78
4		Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	137	13		Opens the door	→	86
5		Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	120	14		Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	103
6		Operates the memory function	→	142	15		Opens/closes the left side window	→	103
7		Operates the outside mirrors	→	180	16		Adjusts the head restraints	→	129
8		Opens/closes the right side window	→	103	17		Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	133
9		Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	103					




Vehicles with a reclining rear seat

1	Climate control rear operating unit	→	185	9	 Memory function in the rear passenger compartment	→	143
2	Electronics compartment in the center console			10	Storage box in the seat backrest		
3	 Sets the fully reclined position	→	123		Refrigerator box	→	160
4	 Selects the front passenger seat	→	121	11	Storage compartment in the rear armrest		
5	 Switches the rear seat ventilation on/off	→	137	12	MBUX rear tablet bracket		
6	 Switches the rear seat heating on/off	→	135	13	Cup holder		
7	Adjusts reclining rear seats electrically	→	122				
8	 Resets the standard seat adjustment settings	→	123				



① B-pillar with:		
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	36
② Safety vests	→	385
③  me button	→	350
 SOS button	→	350
④ To check and top up operating fluids	→	444
Jump-starting	→	397
⑤ Tow-starting or towing away	→	400
⑥ Flat tire	→	387

⑦  Hazard warning light system	→	168
⑧ Fuel filler flap with:		
information label on fuel type	→	215
information label on tire pressure	→	413
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	36
⑨ Tow-starting or towing away	→	400
⑩ First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	387
⑪ TIREFIT kit	→	389
⑫ Warning triangle	→	386



## Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Info

>> Operator's Manual

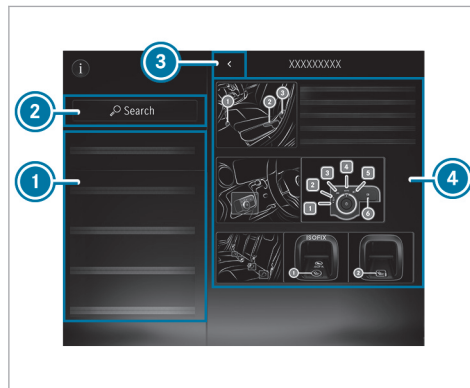
>> Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- **Quick start:** find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- **Tips:** find information that will prepare you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- **Animations:** watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- **Messages:** receive additional information about the messages on the driver display.
- **Language:** select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the **Search** field to find quick answers to questions about operating your vehicle.



- 1 Menu
- 2 Search
- 3 Back
- 4 Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

**Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:**

**Driver display:** call up brief information as display messages on the driver display. Pressing **i** will relay brief information on the central display.

**MBUX Voice Assistant:** call up via the voice control system.

**Global search:** call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual on the home screen.

**i** For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual will be deactivated while you are driving.

## Environmental protection



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emissions of the vehicle are directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

### Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and keep a suitable distance from the vehicle ahead.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

### Environmental issues and recommendations:

It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

## Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**!** **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- driver's display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels, as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All Mercedes-Benz Service Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategi-

cally located parts delivery centers ensure quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 442) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

### Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment available only in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment that will become available only at a later date.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to systems relevant to safety. The equipment on

your vehicle may therefore differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**i** Please bear in mind that all the speed figures stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operator's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Maintenance Booklet (USA only) are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

### Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. You can control these surfaces by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

The touch-sensitive interface on the touchscreen also provides haptic feedback in the form of pulses, vibrations or changes in the surface structure, for example.

You will receive haptic feedback in the following situations, for example:

- When pressing a button on the user interface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When you reach a new area on the user interface, e.g. a pop-up window

When using touch-sensitive user interfaces, note the following points to avoid problems:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects to the surfaces.
- Do not attach smartphone holders or other mountings to the surface of the central display.
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 381).

Some touch-sensitive controls have both a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. Be sure to press on the symbol of the control element when using it.

### Mercedes me App

#### Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

#### Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

#### Ordering and activating on-demand feature

- ▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.  
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

#### Speeding up activation

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.  
The on-demand feature has been activated.  
For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

### **Service and vehicle operation**

#### Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program.

For more information, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service outlet, or write to one of the following addresses:

#### **in the USA:**

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
One Mercedes-Benz Drive  
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

#### **in Canada:**

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500  
Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

### Maintenance

USA only:

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

### Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance

Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

USA only: You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure.

Canada only: You can find further information in the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Warranty Information Guide. Please refer to Mercedes-Benz Canada's website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals> (English)

<https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals> (French)

### Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 ("Prop65"), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



## WARNING



Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle, pickup truck, van or off-road motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to [www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle](http://www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle)

A 000 817 82 02

### Operating safety



**WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in the "Technical data".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- ▶ In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the

underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Vehicles with a 48V on-board electrical system

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

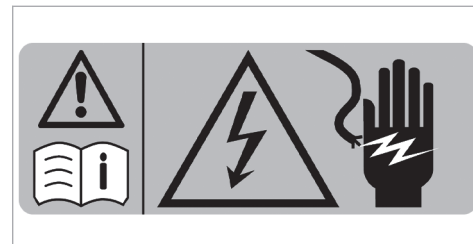
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:

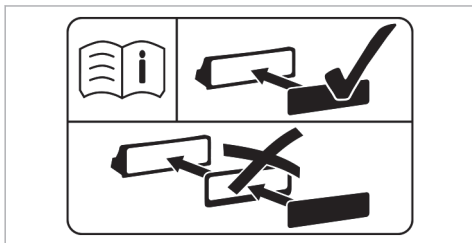


Example

All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



### Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

**!** **NOTE** Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- ▶ Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

### National information for components relevant to radio regulation

#### Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.

#### Wireless vehicle components



USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent

accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

### Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

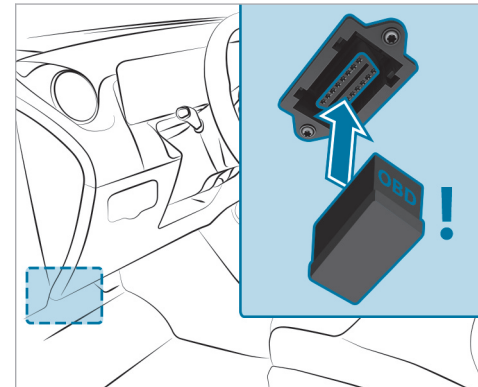
- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**⚠ NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also observe the notes on the 12 V battery and on short-distance trips in the chapter "Driving and Parking" (→ page 200).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

#### Qualified specialist workshop

A Mercedes-Benz service center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-critical work
- Service- and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations- and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on high-voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service center.

#### Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

#### Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par

with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, for example, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

In some cases, this could result in the following, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Always have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission antenna

- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

#### In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
Customer Assistance Center  
One Mercedes-Benz Drive  
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

#### In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
Customer Assistance Center

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500  
Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

### Reporting safety defects

#### USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to <https://www.safe->

rcar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <https://www.safercar.gov>.

#### Canada only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328

in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: <https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls>
- French: <https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels>

#### Limited Warranty

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- ▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

#### QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached to the inside of the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: <https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/>

#### Data storage

#### Data processing in the vehicle

#### Electronic control units

There are electronic control units installed in your vehicle. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when you are driving, such as driver assistance sys-

tems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

#### Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, in certain circumstances, become personal. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to

make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

#### Legal requirements for the disclosure of data

If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to take data readouts from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information readouts can be taken from the air bag control unit to help to establish what happened.

#### Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle. This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts indicator

- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently document information about the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data will be stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems)
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This

may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data readouts can be taken and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. Readouts can be taken by service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

The readout will usually be taken via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data readout taken documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, particularly information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, will be transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls.

This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

### **Comfort and infotainment functions**

You can save comfort settings and individualization in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Custom settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered
- Data about the use of internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle will take place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

### Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle. You will then be able to control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information will also be transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this may include position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). There will be no further interaction between your smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data will not be directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

### Online services

#### Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

#### Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and

used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

#### Third-party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.



### Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights.

Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

### MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of

the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

### Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;

- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data

Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

## Copyright

### Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>



### Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Genetex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

## Brief overview of the most important points

### Basic information

In particular ensure the following conditions to enable the components of the restraint system to unfold their protective potential:

- Sit correctly (→ page 43).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 44).
  - Function of the  seat belt warning lamp (→ page 46).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 46).
- The  restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (→ page 45).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 47).
- The REAR SEAT AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the rear air bags (→ page 49).

### For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Operator's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, are not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 64)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 226)

- Stowage areas (→ page 146)

### Defining generic terms clearly

In this Operator's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 64).

### Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is

essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Please bear in mind that carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey.

### Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture

in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 117).

When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.

- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 117).

Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.

- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.  
This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion  
Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

#### Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.  
In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.  
Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.

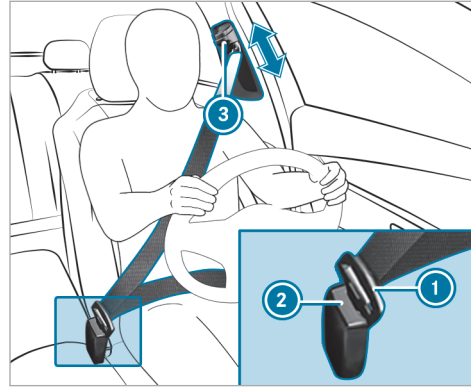
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

### Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

**Vehicles with illuminated design seat belt buckles:** the illumination on the seat belt buckle does not indicate that the seat belt buckle is functioning correctly.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ▶ **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.


**!** **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.



▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.


**i** Observe the information on the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 73).

### Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It disappears no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up or is lit continuously when the vehicle is switched on
- the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.


**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system


Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

### Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The  seat belt warning lamp in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passengers doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and the following criteria is met:
  - The vehicle speed exceeds 5 mph (9 km/h) for more than 20 seconds.
  - The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

### Function of the rear seat belt status display

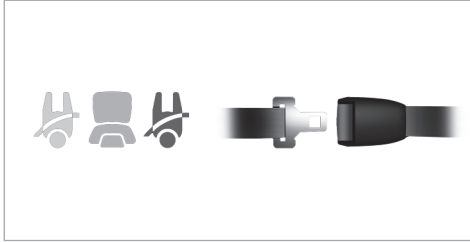
The rear seat belt status display in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

#### **Display in the driver's display**

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.



You can determine the status of the rear seat belt by the color of the seat symbol in the driver's display as follows:

- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

### Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, you must ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front

passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

**Self-test:** when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps will light up simultaneously for several seconds.



After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, a rearward-facing child restraint system must not be installed on the front passenger seat.

- ① If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter entitled "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 64)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.


A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

- The person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

**Malfunction on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff**

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related topics:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 68)

### Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

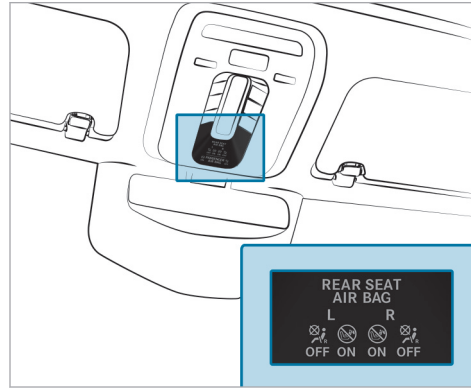
This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Also observe the following information:

- For the status of the front passenger air bag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 47)
- For information on using the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff, see "Information on the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff" (→ page 50)
- If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 64)

### Function of the REAR SEAT AIR BAG indicator lamps



- L** Left rear seat
- R** Right rear seat

You can disable or enable the rear air bags individually via the multimedia system (→ page 50).

**Self-test:** when the vehicle is switched on, both the REAR SEAT AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the rear air bag as follows:

- **Rear air bag disabled:** REAR SEAT AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.  
The rear air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **Rear air bag enabled:** REAR SEAT AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the REAR SEAT AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.  
The rear air bag may be deployed during an accident.

### Information on the rear air bag in the seat backrest of the front seat

Before beginning the journey, observe the information on the rear air bag (→ page 62). Make sure the status of each rear air bag is correct for the situation.

### Enabling/disabling the rear airbag via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Vehicle

>> Occupant Protection

▶ Enable or disable the desired rear airbag under [Rear Airbags](#).

### Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 64).

### Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 68).

### Notes for vehicles with rear air bag

If you install a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, pay particular attention to the notes for vehicles with rear air bag: (→ page 70).

### Notes for vehicles with belt air bag

If you install a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, pay particular attention to the information on the belt air bag in the rear seat belt: (→ page 60).

### Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

#### Function of automatic front passenger air bag shut-off

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following instructions:

- Sit correctly (→ page 43).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 44).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- The status of the front passenger air bag; see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps"(→ page 47).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 68).

Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.  
The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 43).

**Vehicles with rear seats:** a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

### System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, e.g. in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

**!** **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Store objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag will be deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

### Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.

- **Vehicles with memory function in the rear passenger compartment:** moving the outer rear seats to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

### Reverting the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism will release.

### Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures may not necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

### **System limits**

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is backing up

The system will not initiate a brake application in the following situations:

- During a journey  
or
- When the vehicle is entering or exiting a parking space using Active Parking Assist

### Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the center of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

**Vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** the body can also be slightly raised.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the **PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative** See Operator's Manual display message appears. (→ page 454).

### Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 53).

### Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle


» Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate **Belt adjustment**.

### Function of the seat belt feeder in the rear passenger compartment

The seat belt feeder for the rear seat helps you fasten your seat belt.


When the door is closed, the seat belt feeder will extend.

 If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the seat belt feeder can extend when you reach for the seat belt tongue.

The seat belt feeder will retract again if:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.
- the seat belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within a certain time.

- the respective door is opened.
- a certain speed is exceeded after pulling away.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an extended seat belt feeder while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt does not sit correctly on the body, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

▶ Always ensure that the seat belt feeder is retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

If the seat belt feeder does not automatically retract, you must push it back by hand against the resistance all the way to the stop before starting the vehicle.

You can deactivate the seat belt feeder. Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows (→ page 78).

When installing a child restraint system on the rear seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 64).

### Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 358)
- switching off the engine

To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and back on (→ page 196). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, the vehicle might no longer start.

- Shutting off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display
- switching on the interior lighting

### Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.


The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

### Purpose and function of the restraint system

#### Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 43).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 44).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 46).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 46).
- The restraint system warning lamp  is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 45).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 47).
- The REAR SEAT AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the rear air bags (→ page 49).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side impact air bag: side impact
- Center air bag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact, rollover
- Window curtain air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- Rear air bag in the seat backrest of the front seat: frontal impact
- Belt air bag in the rear seat belt: frontal impact
- Cushion air bag in the reclining rear seat: frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 61).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 55).

#### Information on how the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 54).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag, nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants



- Center air bag: head and ribcage
- Rear air bag: head

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a Emergency Tensioning Device has been triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of fine powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see <https://dtsc.ca.gov/>. You can use the search function to find information on perchlorate, for example.

#### Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

#### **Risk due to the incorrect behavior of vehicle occupants**

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 43).

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

#### **⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

#### **Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior**

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 43).

- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 61) symbol.

Observe the following information:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 146)
- Information on the center air bag in the driver's seat backrest (→ page 62)

- Information on the rear air bag in the seat backrest of the front seat (→ page 62)

#### **Risk due to installation of accessories**

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 47).

#### Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sud-

den steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

#### Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 61).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to a damaged rear airbag cover

If a rear airbag cover is damaged, the rear airbag can no longer function correctly and can even cause additional injuries when deployed.

- ▶ Before starting a journey, make sure the covers for the rear airbags are not damaged. If a rear airbag cover is damaged, disable the rear airbag. Have a damaged rear airbag cover replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

You can disable or enable the rear air bag via the multimedia system (→ page 50).

Observe the information on the rear air bag in the seat backrest of the front seat (→ page 62)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Seat belts

#### Information on the belt air bag in the rear seat belt

The BELTBAG identification indicates that a rear seat belt is equipped with a belt air bag. When activated, the belt air bag increases the protected area of the vehicle occupant's ribcage. When securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat with a belt air bag, it is essential to observe the instructions in the section "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 71).

#### Straightening out a twisted rear seat belt with a belt air bag

If the rear seat belt with a belt air bag is twisted, you must straighten it out before fastening the seat belt tongue.

- ▶ Slide the seat belt tongue upward to the seat belt outlet and hold it.
- ▶ Pull out the seat belt completely and hold it. The seat belt tongue is now at the more narrow part of the seat belt strap.
- ▶ Turn the seat belt strap in the seat belt tongue slit until it is in the correct position.
- ▶ Slide the seat belt tongue downward and allow the seat belt to retract completely.

#### Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

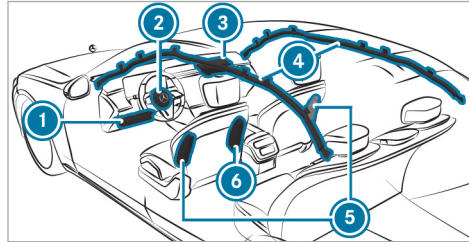
**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

► Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

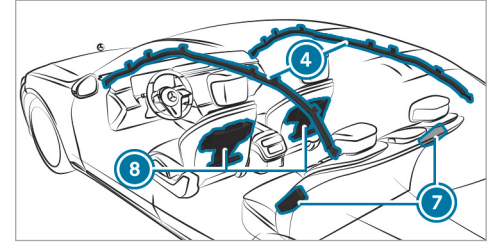
## Airbags

### Overview of air bags



Driver's/front passenger seat:

- ① Knee bag
- ② Driver's air bag
- ③ Front passenger air bag
- ④ Window curtain air bag
- ⑤ Side impact air bag
- ⑥ Center air bag



Rear seats:

- ④ Window curtain air bag
- ⑦ Side impact air bag
- ⑧ Rear air bag

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG. An additional arrow symbol ► indicates the installation location for certain air bags.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 54).

### Information on the center air bag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the center air bag deploys between the front seats. Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the center air bag.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 146).

### Information on the cushionbag in the reclining rear seat

The cushionbag offers additional occupant protection in the event of frontal impacts. When triggered, the cushionbag deploys under the seat cushion. This helps prevent the vehicle occupant from slipping off the seat cushion.

If you install a child restraint system on the reclining rear seat, always observe the additional notes (→ page 64).

### Information on the rear air bag in the seat backrest of the front seat

The rear air bag offers the occupants on the outer rear seats additional occupant protection in the event of certain types of frontal impacts. When triggered, the rear air bag deploys between the rear passenger and the front seat. The rear air bag can help prevent the rear passenger from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the rear air bag deploying.

Always observe the legal requirements for the relevant country. If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, you can disable the rear air bag according to the legal requirements.

Observe the following information:

- Inform persons in the rear seats about the rear air bag in the seat backrest of the front seat.

- A person in the rear seat must adopt the correct seating position:
- Make sure that the covers for the rear air bags are not damaged.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to a damaged rear airbag cover

If a rear airbag cover is damaged, the rear airbag can no longer function correctly and can even cause additional injuries when deployed.

- ▶ Before starting a journey, make sure the covers for the rear airbags are not damaged. If a rear airbag cover is damaged, disable the rear airbag. Have a damaged rear airbag cover replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

To avoid risks resulting from the deployment of a rear air bag, observe the following information on the correct seating position:

- The occupants must always keep their feet on the floor. Otherwise, feet and legs of occupants may be in the deployment area of the rear air bag.

If an occupant's feet cannot reach the floor, they must adopt the correct seating position and their legs must hang down the front of the seat.

- The feet or legs of the person in the rear seat must not rest against the seat backrest of the front seat, for example. Otherwise, their feet and legs will be in the deployment area of the rear air bag. This should be taken into consideration especially if you are traveling with a child in the rear seat.

If you are traveling with a child in the left or right rear seat, observe the information on the child restraint systems (→ page 70).

#### Objects behind the front seat

Objects in the deployment area of the rear air bags may prevent the rear air bags from functioning correctly.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects placed in front of the rear airbag cover

Objects in front of the rear airbag cover can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of

the rear airbag which is integrated into the front seat.

The rear airbag can potentially deploy in an uncontrolled manner and can cause additional injury to the person on the front seat.

▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 146).

#### Disabling the rear air bag

You can disable or enable the rear air bags individually via the multimedia system (→ page 50). You can determine the status of the rear air bag via the REAR SEAT AIR BAG indicator lamp in the overhead control panel (→ page 49).

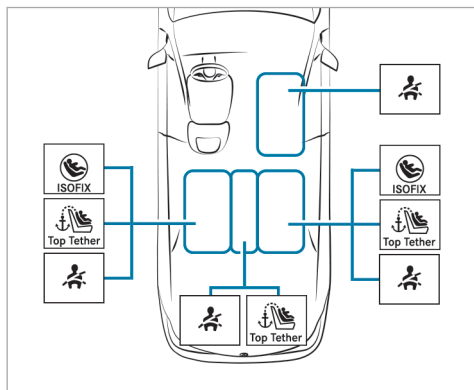
The rear airbags should be disabled, in particular in the following situations:

- A child restraint system is secured on the left or right rear seat.
- The person in the rear seat (i.e. a child) is unable to sit in a proper seating position. Their

feet and legs are potentially positioned in the deployment area of the rear airbag.

- An occupant's legs are in the deployment area of the rear airbag due to the rearward position of the front seats.
- Objects are stored behind the front seats, and in the deployment area of the rear airbags.



**Key facts in brief****Safely transporting children in the vehicle**



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 66).



- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 5 ft (1.50 m) on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)**

Preferred fastening system:

-  ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 74)
-  and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (→ page 75).

Alternative attachment system:

-  Vehicle seat belt (→ page 76)
-  Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 75).

Be sure to observe:

- If the rear seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the rear air bag is correct for the cur-

rent situation before commencing the journey (→ page 49).

**Front passenger seat**

Fastening system:



-  Vehicle seat belt (→ page 76)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).

**Center rear seat**

Fastening system:

-  Vehicle seat belt (→ page 76)
-  Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 75).

## Important safety notes

### Basic information

#### Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason,

Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system to a rear seat.

#### The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

#### Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

#### Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Use only the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- The ISOFIX mounting bracket
- The vehicle's seat belt system

- The Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 74).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

#### Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an information label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

### Important warning stickers

#### Always secure a child restraint system correctly

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.

- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 74).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 76).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

#### Do not modify the child restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

### Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

### Avoid direct sunlight

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

### Observe when stopping or parking

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

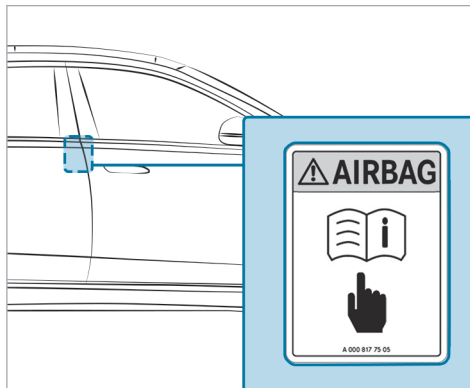
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

### Warning sticker in the rear passenger compartment



Rear air bag (visible when the left or right rear door is open) (→ page 70)

### Notes on rearward-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- ▲ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 71).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following information:

- When a rearward-facing child restraint system is used on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is the case only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 47).
- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

#### Information on the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 68).

#### Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (→ page 47).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

**i** The front passenger air bag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat. Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

#### **Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat**

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled

or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (→ page 47). Always observe the following information.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is

correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related topics:

- Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shut-off (→ page 47)

#### Notes for vehicles with rear air bag

In particular, you must disable the rear air bag if you are securing a child in a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat (→ page 62).

You can disable or enable the rear air bags individually via the multimedia system (→ page 50). You can determine the status of the rear air bag via

the REAR SEAT AIR BAG indicator lamp in the overhead control panel (→ page 49).

### Notes for vehicles with belt air bag

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to use of an unsuitable child restraint system

If you attach a child restraint system using a seat belt equipped with a belt air bag, the belt air bag may damage the child restraint system in the event of an accident or the belt air bag itself can be damaged.

- ▶ Always secure a child restraint system with an integrated harness system with ISOFIX.
- ▶ Also secure Top Tether if present.
- ▶ Never secure a child restraint system with a seat belt equipped with a belt air bag.
- ▶ Instead, mount the child restraint system e.g. on the front passenger seat.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).

Observe the information on the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 50).

### Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

#### Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

### Securing the child restraint system

#### Adjusting the seat correctly

**When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:**

- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

**👁 Also observe the following when installing an ISOFIX child restraint system:**

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat



such that it does not touch the child restraint system.

- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat such that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the corresponding head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing in the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints such that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.



**When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:**

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat such that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ▶ Additionally fasten Top Tether if present (→ page 75).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat such that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the corresponding head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing in the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints such that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.



**Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:**

- ▶ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 68).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has

been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.

- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing in the wrong direction.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints such that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where

possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination such that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ **Vehicles equipped with Rear Chauffeur/Memory Package:** if the footrest on the rear of the front passenger seat is not in use, it must be stowed away (→ page 127).

### Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

### Installing a child restraint system

- ▶ When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

### Activating the child seat safety feature:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. When the child seat safety feature is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

### Deactivating the child seat safety feature:

- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide it back to the seat belt outlet.

### Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

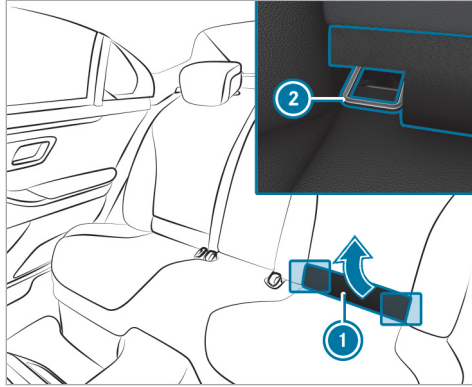
Always observe the information on the mass of the child:

- in the installation instructions and Operator's Manual of the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

When installing a child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.  
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets



▶ Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is correctly engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ **Vehicles with a reclining rear seat:** position the seat backrest of the reclining rear seat slightly flatter before the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is installed.

▶ Flip up the upholstery trim ①.

▶ Pull the tab on the upholstery trim ① up and place on the support surface. Upholstery trim ① remains folded upwards.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both mounting brackets ② in the vehicle.

▶ To close, fold upholstery trim ① upwards.

▶ Lift the tab from the support surface and slide back into the upholstery slit between the seat backrest and seat cushion. Close the upholstery flap.

▶ **Vehicles with a reclining rear seat:** Return the reclining rear seat backrest to an upright position.

The reclining rear seat backrest must rest against the child restraint system.

### Fastening a Top Tether


**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from adjusting the seat after installing a child restraint system

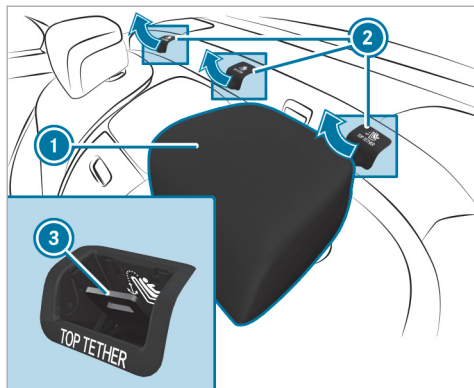
Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

The following may occur:

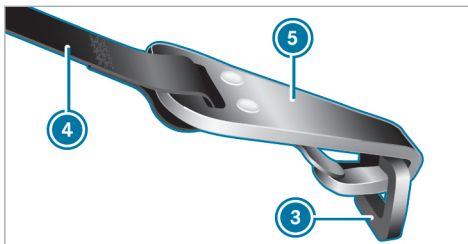
- The Top Tether belt may sit either too loose or too tight
- The child restraint system may be loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged and then not perform its intended protective function.

▶ Never adjust the seat after the child restraint system has been installed.

-  If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:
- The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.



- i** Canada: only the two outer Top Tether anchorages are available.
- ▶ Remove cover **2** of Top Tether anchorage **3**.
  - ▶ Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt **4** under head restraint **1** between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook **5** of Top Tether belt **4** into Top Tether anchorage **3** without twisting.

- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt **4**. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- ▶ For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.

- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.  
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ **Installation on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present.
- ▶ **Installation on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.

### Child safety locks

#### Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

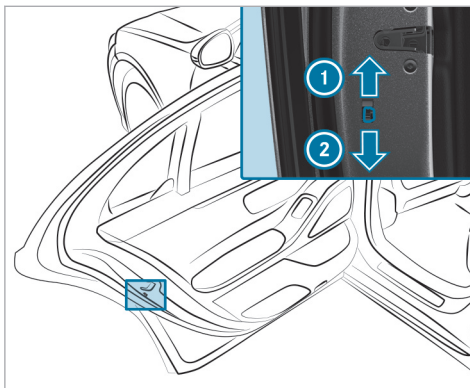
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.




- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Check the functionality of the child safety lock.

#### Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.  
The rear side window can be opened or closed as follows:
  - Indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- Indicator lamp  is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

When the child safety lock is activated, the controls in the rear passenger compartment are disabled for:

- the rear side windows
- the adjustment of the front passenger seat from the rear passenger compartment
- the rear seat belt feeders
- the roller sunblinds:
  - of the rear side windows
  - of the rear window
  - in the roof


## Occupant presence reminder

### Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically


when the rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child, which the system presumes to be present, could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the **Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle** message appears on the driver display if the system was already automatically activated.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 79). When the system is deactivated, the  indicator lamp in the driver display lights up.

### Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

-  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle
- ▶▶ Occupant Protection
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.



## SmartKey

### Overview of key functions

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields



- ▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key with panic alarm

- ① Opens/closes the trunk lid
- ② Unlocks (with embossed surface)

- ③ Locks
- ④ Indicator lamp
- ⑤ Panic alarm

**i** If indicator lamp ④ does not light up after you press the  or  button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 82).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Trunk lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it will lock again. Anti-theft protection will be armed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This may affect the key's functionality.

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] » Settings » Vehicle

» Open/Close

- ▶ Switch the **Acoustic Lock** on or off.

### Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

#### Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.



- ▶ **To activate:** press button ① for approximately one second.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ① again.
- or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button. A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

### Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

- ▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [Unlock] and [Panic] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the [Unlock] button twice.



- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

### Deactivating the function of the key

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

- ▶ Press and hold the [Panic] button on the SmartKey.

▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.

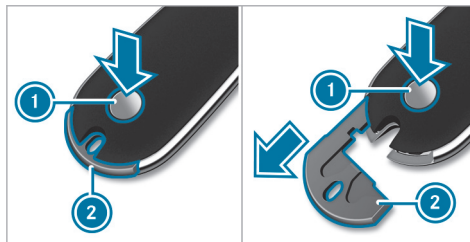
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 197).

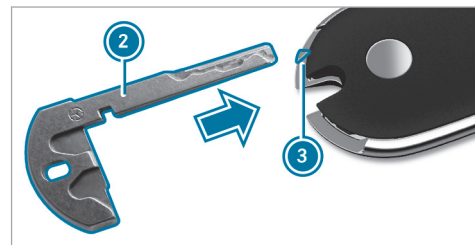
### Removing/inserting the mechanical key

#### Removing the mechanical key



- ▶ Press the release knob ①.  
The mechanical key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Fully remove the mechanical key ②.

#### Inserting the mechanical key



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key ② up to the marking ③ until it engages.
- ⓘ You can use the mechanical key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

### Replacing the key battery


**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise

enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



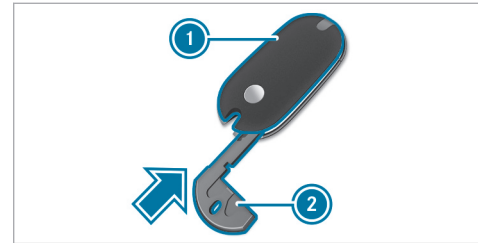
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

#### Requirements

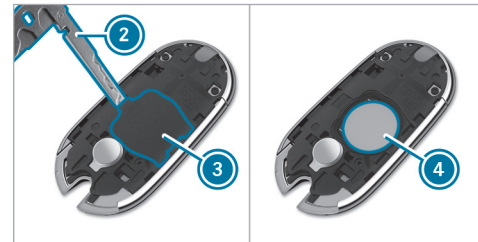
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 82).



- ▶ Press emergency key (2) into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until cover (1) opens. When doing so, do not hold cover (1) closed.



- ▶ Insert emergency key ② into the opening and lift up covering ③ and remove it.
- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ④ falls out of the key.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of covering ③ into the housing and then press on both sides to close it.
- ▶ Make sure that covering ③ is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of cover ① into the housing and then press until it is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key again (→ page 82).

### Problems with the key, troubleshooting

#### You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 80).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 82).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 94).
- ▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

#### You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

### Digital Vehicle Key

#### Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

##### Requirements:

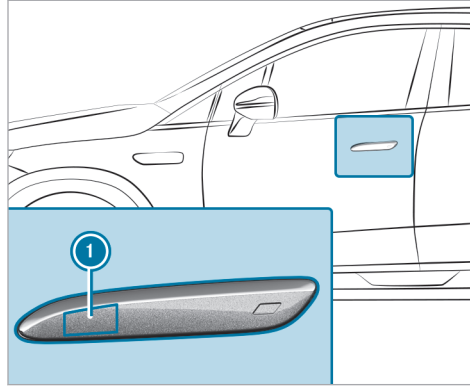
- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- The "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>.

- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

The Digital Vehicle Key can be used for the following functions:

- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 88)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (→ page 99)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (→ page 105)
- Anti-theft protection (→ page 113)
- Starting (→ page 196) or shutting off (→ page 218) the vehicle
- Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 196)
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking)

When the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery is at extremely low capacity, it is possible to lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



▶ **Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC antenna ❶ for approximately five to ten seconds.

- ❶ If the Bluetooth® connection is not working, or the rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low capacity, it is also

possible to start the vehicle via the NFC function (→ page 196).

Depending on the end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time, even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low capacity.

- ❶ Mercedes-Benz recommends that the key is carried about your person as a security measure against functional restrictions (→ page 82).
- ❶ Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment while driving (→ page 196).
- ❶ Refer to the Digital Operator's Manual for more information on the Digital Vehicle Key.

### Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

#### You can no longer lock and unlock the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key.

Possible causes:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
  - The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity or is flat.
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.
  - ▶ Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.
  - ▶ If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.
  - ▶ Using the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key for locking or unlocking the vehicle (emergency unlocking) (→ page 84).
  - ▶ Use the vehicle key.
  - ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 94).

- ▶ Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

Possible causes of Digital Vehicle Key impairment:

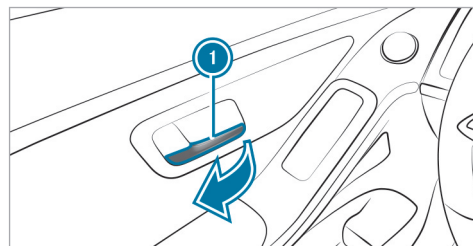
- high-voltage power lines
  - mobile phones
  - electronic devices (laptops, tablets)
  - shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electric gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and any potential source of interference.

#### You have lost a Digital Vehicle Key.

- ▶ Remove the Digital Vehicle Key.
- i** For information on removing the Digital Vehicle Key, refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

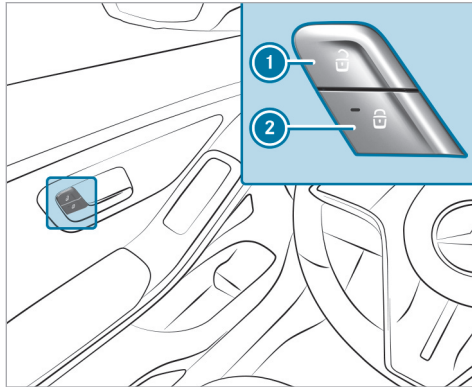
## Doors

### Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle **1**.
- ▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
- ▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

### Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock:** press the button ①.
  - ▶ **To lock:** press the button ②. The red indicator lamp on the button ② lights up when the vehicle is locked.
- ❗ The buttons are also located on the front passenger door and rear doors.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap. The vehicle is not unlocked when the button ① is pressed:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

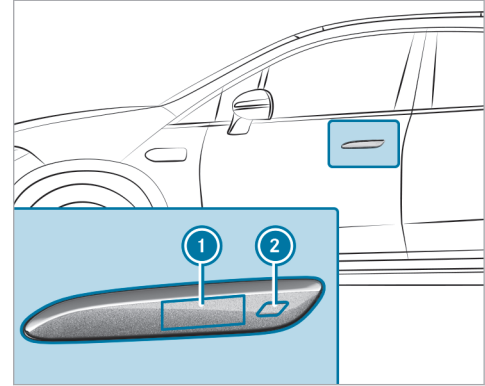
### Recessed door handles extend or retract

The door handles extend automatically:

- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time



- ▶ **To extend the door handle:** touch outer sensor surface ① or ②.
- ▶ **If the vehicle has been locked automatically and another person wishes to get in:** press the button on the driver's door to unlock the vehicle (→ page 87). The door handles will extend.



**Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO****Requirements:**

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.

**i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** You can use the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

The door handles extend automatically:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is then not yet unlocked)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle to lock it

- after convenience closing (→ page 105)
- when pulling away
- after a short delay

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

**Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**

**!** **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the trunk lid or one of the doors

- when using a car wash
- when using a power washer

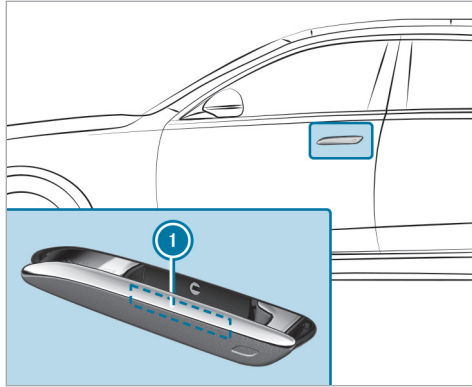
▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

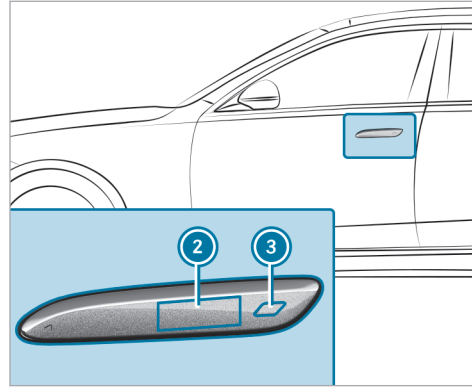
▶ Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Observe the information:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 375)
- on using a power washer (→ page 377)



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** with the door handle extended, touch the inside surface of the door handle ①.



▶ **When the vehicle is unlocked:** touch the sensor surface ② or ③ to extend the door handle.

▶ **When the vehicle is locked:** touch the sensor surface ② or ③ to unlock.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch the sensor surfaces ② or ③.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface ③ for a prolonged period.

① Further information on convenience closing (→ page 105).

### Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

**You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO**

Possible causes:

- The function of the key has been deactivated. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery is weak or discharged.

**Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** depending on the respective end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low capacity.

▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 81).

▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 80).

- ▶ If necessary, replace the key battery (→ page 82).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 94).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.**

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- high-voltage power lines
  - mobile phones
  - electronic devices (laptops, tablets)
  - shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

### Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

-  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle  
 ▶▶ Open/Close

- ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic Door Lock**.



In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

### Opening and closing the convenience doors in the rear

**▲ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when automatically closing the rear doors

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.
- ▶ Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the  or  button on the key.
  - Pull or press the pushbutton switch in the headliner.
  - Push against the door or pull the door.
  - Select the "Cancel process" display on the Comfort menu in the multimedia system.

**!** **NOTE** Risk of accident during automatic opening and closing of the convenience doors in the rear

The visibility of your surroundings may be impaired.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the range of movement of the convenience doors when they are opening and closing.
- ▶ When opening the convenience doors, look out for low-lying objects and obstacles in their range of movement in particular.
- ▶ When opening the convenience doors, look out for objects and obstacles in the side window areas in particular.

### Opening or closing the convenience doors in the rear

The following functions are required to automatically open and close the convenience doors in the rear passenger compartment:

- KEYLESS-GO (→ page 88)

- Power closing function (→ page 94)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 259)

The convenience doors can then be opened and closed automatically.


- ⓘ If Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated or unavailable, the function of the convenience doors is still available.



The following options are available for opening or closing the convenience doors in the rear passenger compartment:


- The key (to open and close)
- The pushbutton switch in the headliner (to open and close)
- The outer door handles in the rear passenger compartment (only to close)
- Gesture mode (to close the rear doors from inside) (→ page 315)
- The multimedia system (→ page 94)
- ⓘ You cannot open a rear door from inside the vehicle if it is secured by the child safety lock. Further information on the child safety lock for the rear doors (→ page 77).


Special features of the convenience doors in the rear passenger compartment:



- If, when closing, the rear door has reached the first detent position, the power closing function (→ page 94) will automatically draw the rear door into the lock.
- If the rear doors are closed using the convenience function, they are not automatically locked.

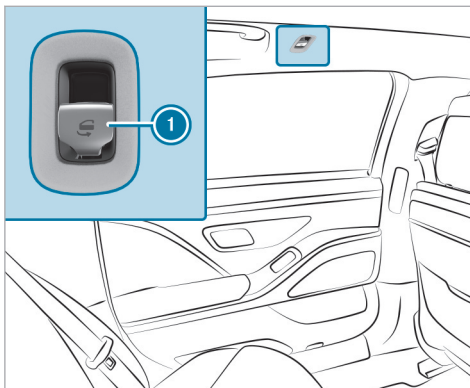
▶ **To open with the key:** press and hold the  button on the key.


- ⓘ In the multimedia system you can set whether the left rear door, the right rear door or no rear door opens when you press the  button on the key (→ page 94). If no rear door opens, the convenience opening function is carried out when the  button is pressed. The convenience opening function opens, for example, the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof. Further information on convenience opening (→ page 104).

▶ **To close with the key:** Press and hold the key button  until the door starts to close. All open rear doors close.


▶ **Convenience closing with the key:** Press and hold the key button . All open rear doors, side windows, and the panoramic sliding sunroof close.

 Press the  button on the key again to lock the vehicle.




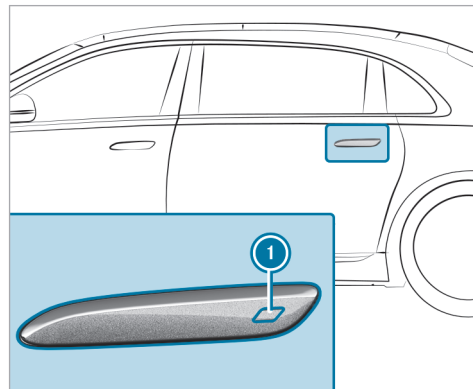
▶ **To open with the pushbutton switch in the headliner:** press button .


The vehicle is unlocked.

▶ Press and hold button  again. The door will open.

▶ **To manually close with the pushbutton switch in the headliner:** pull button  to the pressure point.

▶ **To automatically close with the pushbutton switch in the headliner:** pull button  past the pressure point.



▶ **To close from outside with the door handle:** touch recessed sensor surface  on the door handle.

### Blockage detection when the rear doors are opened

If an obstacle obstructs a rear door during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the rear door. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

### When you open the rear doors from the inside:

the exit warning of Active Blind Spot Assist is used as an additional safeguard. If an obstacle is detected, the convenience function is deactivated and the moving rear door will be stopped.

- ▶ Manually open a rear door stopped in an intermediate position.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors

and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

- ⓘ Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 259).

### Automatic reversing function when you close the rear doors

The rear doors are equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle stops a rear door during the automatic closing procedure, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.



- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- at the end of the closing process

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.


- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the  or  button on the key.
  - Pull or press the pushbutton switch in the headliner.
  - Push against the door or pull the door.
  - Select the "Cancel process" display on the Comfort menu in the multimedia system.

## Setting comfort doors


Multimedia system:

-  ► Settings ► Vehicle ► Comfort
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Comfort Doors**.

## Operating comfort doors

- ▶ Select .
  - ▶ Select **Open door control**.  
The menu for operating the doors opens. The doors can be opened or closed by sliding the control element on the central display.
  - ▶ Select **Cancel Process**.  
The process is interrupted and the door remains in the position it has reached.
  - ▶ Press and hold **Close All**.  
All doors are closed simultaneously.
- ① The comfort doors can also be closed using MBUX Interior Assistant.
  - ① The comfort doors can also be opened and closed via Rear Seat Entertainment.
  - ① Further information on function of the comfort doors (→ page 90).

## Setting the key function for the comfort doors

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Key assignment**.  
Open **Convenience Opening for Windows, Right Rear Door** or open **Left Rear Door** are separately adjustable for operation by key.

## Power closing function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- ▶ Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- ▶ Automatic closing of the doors can be canceled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

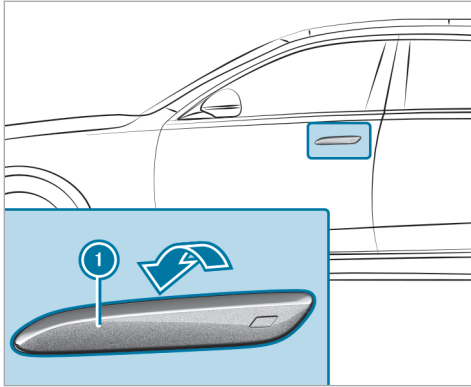
If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

- ① Automatic closing of the doors may be triggered if the vehicle is locked from the outside, or during pulling away.

## Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

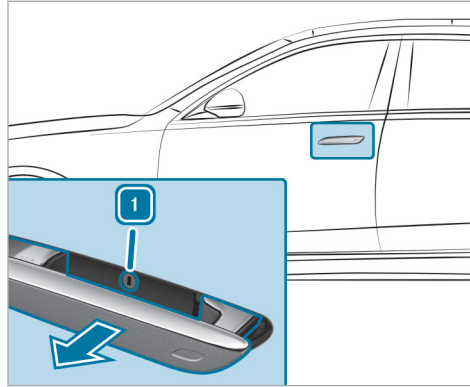
### Unlocking a left-hand vehicle door with the emergency key

- ① If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the Anti-Theft Alarm system.
  - ① If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the trunk lid will not be unlocked.
  - ① Information regarding starting the vehicle with the key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 197). Information regarding starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 196).
- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 82).



If the door handle is retracted:

- ▶ Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind the retracted door handle ① from above and pry it slightly outward.
- ▶ Reach behind the door handle ① from below, pull it outward to the pressure point and hold it there.

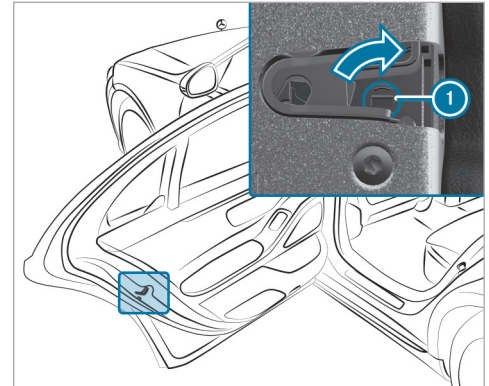


If the door handle is extended:

- ▶ Pull the door handle ① outward to the pressure point and hold it there.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position ①.

- ▶ Forcefully pull the door handle ① outward past the pressure point.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key and release the door handle.

#### Locking the doors





- ▶ Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into the opening ❶ on the door lock.
- ▶ **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** Turn the emergency key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

## Trunk

### Opening the trunk lid

#### ⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.

- ▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open.

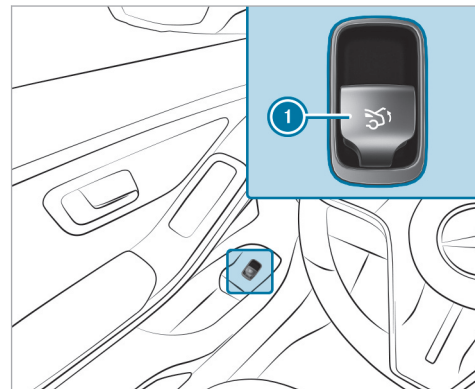
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the trunk lid by obstacles above the vehicle


The trunk lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

- ▶ Pull the trunk lid handle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 99).

### Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing



- ▶ Pull remote operating switch ❶ until the trunk lid opens.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the Smart-Key.

- ▶ If the trunk lid is stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.
- ▶ With the trunk lid opening height restriction activated, manually pull the stopped trunk lid upwards.

If an obstacle obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the trunk lid. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

### Closing the trunk lid

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**Notes on closing the trunk lid:** your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition.

Note that the trunk lid will not be locked and will pop back open if the following situation occurs:

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the trunk lid while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.
- and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.


- ▶ **To close the trunk lid:** pull the trunk lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

**ⓘ Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing:** if you lightly push the trunk lid closed, the power closing function will automatically pull the trunk lid into the lock.

### Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid

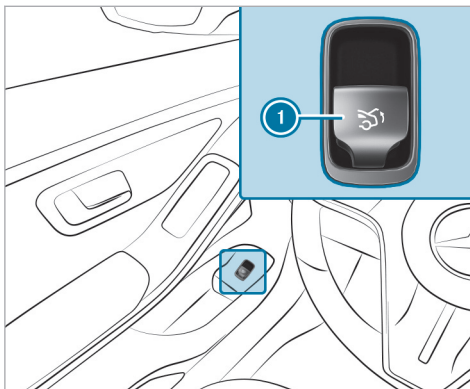
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.
- ▶ Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the  button on the Smart-Key.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.

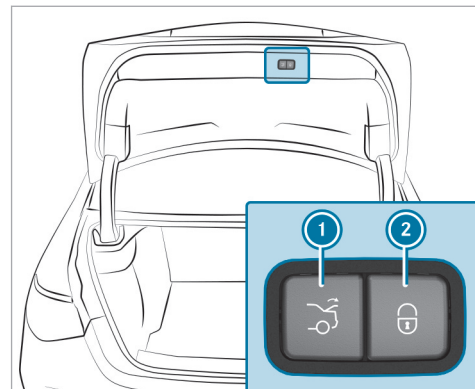
- Pull the trunk lid handle.

**Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking motion below the rear bumper.

- ▶ Pull the trunk lid handle. Release it as soon as it begins to close.
- ▶ If the trunk lid is stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards. The trunk lid will continue to close.



- ▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the trunk lid is fully closed.




- ▶ Press closing button ① on the trunk lid.

#### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the trunk lid. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

**i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is connected to the vehicle.

▶ With the trunk lid completely open, press and hold the  button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

#### Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

▶ With the trunk lid completely open, make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 99).

#### Trunk lid automatic reversing function

The trunk lid is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.


▶ During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

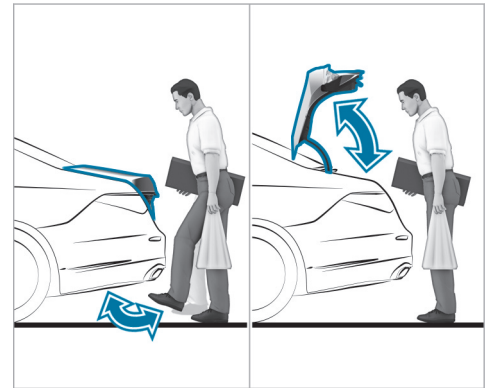
The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the  button on the SmartKey.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
  - Pull the trunk lid handle.

#### HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the trunk lid, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position **P** for this function.

The kicking motion triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

- If you stop the trunk lid opening process with a kicking motion, the trunk lid is closed with the next kicking motion.
- If you stop the trunk lid closing process with a kicking motion, the trunk lid is opened with the next kicking motion.

In the following cases, the trunk lid can only be closed with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlock function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when activated (→ page 81).
- If the vehicle has been centrally locked from the inside (→ page 87).

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 96) and closing (→ page 97) the trunk lid.

- **i** A warning tone sounds while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- ▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

**Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**

**! NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the trunk lid or one of the doors

- when using a car wash
- when using a power washer

▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

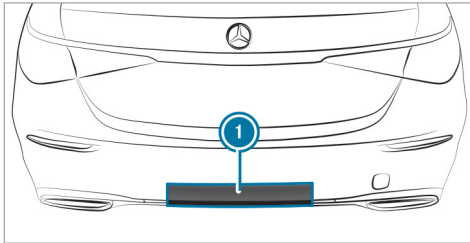
- ▶ Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.  
If the key is not recognized:
    - Take the key in your hand.
- or

- Ensure that the function of the key is activated (→ page 81).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** The Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

The trunk lid could be opened or closed unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.

- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 81) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

### Switching separate trunk locking on and off

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle  
» Locking Function

#### Switching separate trunk locking on

- ▶ Select **Block Trunk Access**.
  - ▶ Create a PIN.
  - ▶ Confirm the PIN with **OK**.
  - ▶ Enter the PIN again and confirm it.  
The trunk will remain locked if you unlock the vehicle centrally.
- ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the trunk will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

### Switching separate trunk locking off

- ▶ Select **Block Trunk Access**.
- ▶ Enter the PIN.  
If the PIN is correct, separate trunk locking will be switched off and the PIN deleted.

### Resetting the PIN

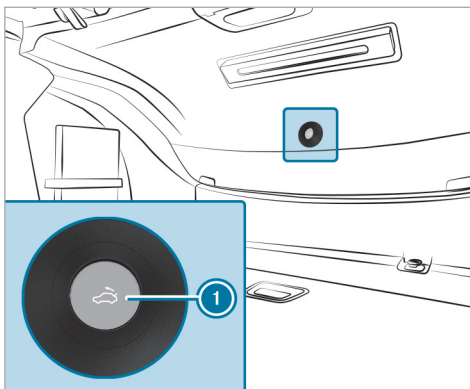
If you have forgotten the PIN, you can switch off separate trunk locking with the emergency key.

- ▶ Select **Block Trunk Access**.
- ▶ Confirm **Forget PIN?**.
- ▶ Unlock the trunk within three minutes with the emergency key.  
Separate trunk locking will be switched off and the PIN deleted.

### Unlocking and opening the trunk from inside with the emergency release

#### Requirements

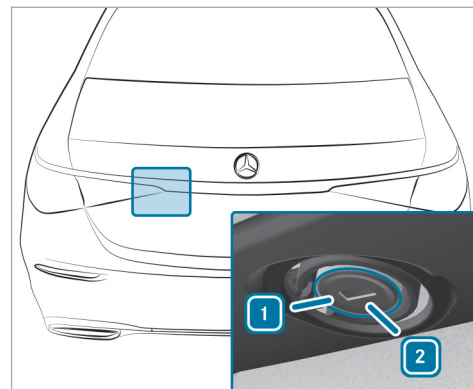
- The 12 V vehicle battery is connected and charged.



- ▶ Press emergency release button ❶ briefly.

### Unlocking the trunk lid with the emergency key

- ▶ Take the emergency key out of the SmartKey (→ page 82).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key into the trunk lock as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key counter-clockwise from position ❶ to position ❷.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key back to position ❶ and remove it.

- ❶ If you use the emergency key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered.

### Activating/deactivating the trunk lid opening height restriction

Multimedia system:

→ →  → Settings → Vehicle  
→ Other Functions

▶ Switch **Opening Height Limiter** on or off.

This function prevents the trunk lid from hitting a low garage ceiling, for example.

### Side windows

#### Opening and closing the side windows

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.  
▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

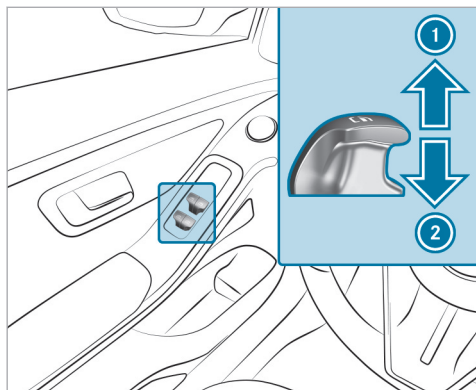
▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.  
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

#### Requirements:



- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.





- ① Closing
- ② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the pressure point or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

- ① **Vehicles with electric sunblinds on the left and right rear doors:** The buttons for the rear side windows also open and close the roller sunblinds (→ page 111).

#### Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.


**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

#### Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)




**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

#### Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
- The vehicle is unlocked.
  - The side windows are opened.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
  - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.
- ⓘ When the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds open first.
- ⓘ When the roller sunblinds of the rear doors are closed, the roller sunblinds open first.
- ▶ **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button .
- ▶ **Continue convenience opening:** Press the button  again and hold pressed.


#### Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing



When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

#### Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions will be performed:
- The vehicle will be locked.
  - The side windows will be closed.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be closed.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.
- ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEY-LESS-GO (→ page 88).

#### Resolving problems with the side windows

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

**A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

**Adjusting the side windows**

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window

has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

**The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.**

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 80).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 82).

**Sliding sunroof**

**Opening and closing the sliding sunroof**

- ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic operation. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic operation.  
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

**! NOTE** Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

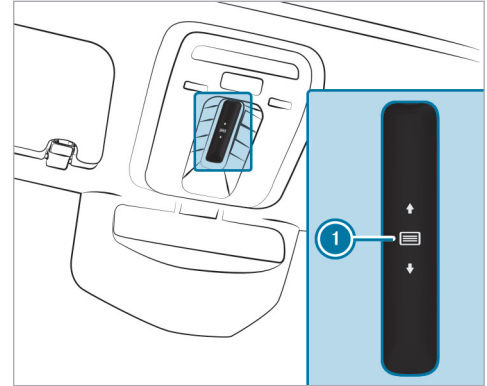
**! NOTE** Damage caused by moisture ingress

- ▶ Do not open the sliding sunroof if it has just rained.
- ▶ Do not open the sliding sunroof immediately after washing the vehicle in a car wash.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.



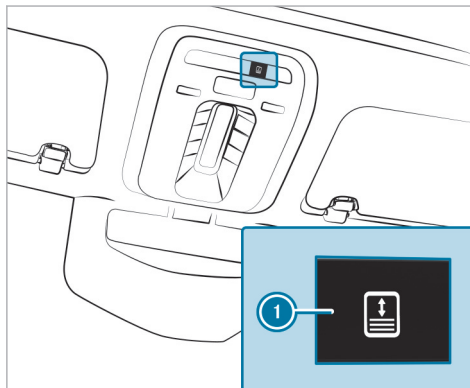
The sliding sunroof and the front roller sunblind are operated using control panel ①.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ **To open:** swipe backwards across control panel ① and hold it.

- ▶ **To close:** swipe forwards across control panel ① and hold it.
- ▶ **To raise or lower:** press control panel ① briefly.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across control panel ①.
- ▶ **To cancel automatic operation:** press control panel ① again. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

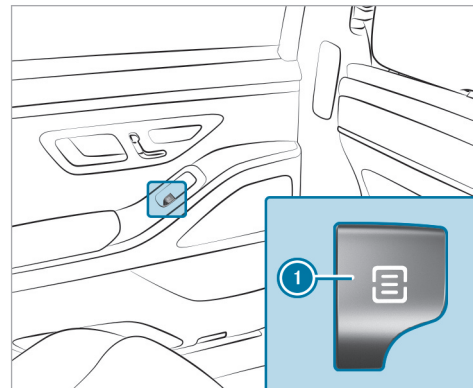
#### Operating the rear roller sunblind from the front



- ▶ **To open or close:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To stop:** press button ① again.

If you stop the opening or closing process, the roller sunblind will first be closed again when the process is resumed.

#### Operating the rear roller sunblind from the rear passenger compartment



- ▶ **To open/close manually:** push or pull button ① to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblind has reached the desired position.
- ▶ **To open/close fully:** push or pull button ① beyond the point of resistance and release it.

### Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.
- ▶ When closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
  - Towards the end of the closing procedure.
  - During resetting.
- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.  
The closing process will be stopped.

### Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an obstacle obstructs a roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblinds, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.  
The closing process will be stopped.

### Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

- ① The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

#### Rain closing function when driving

**Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:** if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

#### Automatic lowering function

**Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:** if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at

higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

### Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.  
The closing process will be stopped.

**The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**

- ① The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 106) and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.  
The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step.  
The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

**The sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.**

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

**Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind**

- ▶ Swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 106) and hold it repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- ▶ Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- ▶ Swipe across and hold the control panel until the front roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

**The rear roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.**

- ▶ Reset the rear roller sunblind.

**Resetting the rear roller sunblind**

- ▶ Pull and hold button ① repeatedly until the rear roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Pull button ① for another second.

- ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the rear roller sunblind.

**Roller sun blinds****Extending or retracting the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

Body parts could become trapped in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button in the opposite direction.  
The opening or closing process will briefly be stopped. The roller sunblind will then return to its starting position.

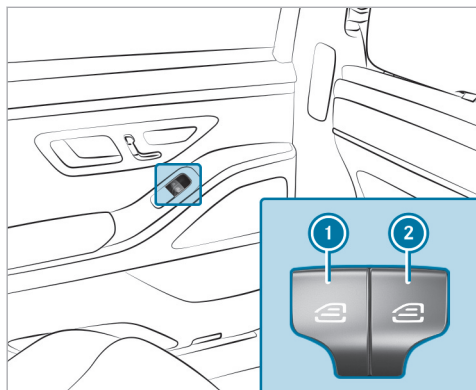
**! NOTE** Damage caused by objects

Objects can cause the roller sunblind to malfunction.

- ▶ Ensure that the roller sunblind can move freely.

The roller sunblinds for the rear side windows can be operated with the buttons for the side windows.





- ① Rear left side window/roller sunblind
- ② Rear right side window/roller sunblind

- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the corresponding button when the side window is closed or is in the process of closing.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the corresponding button.

### Extending or retracting the rear window roller sunblind

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

Body parts may become trapped in the roller sunblind's range of movement.

- ▶ Ensure there are no body parts in the range of movement.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again. The opening or closing process will briefly be stopped. The roller sunblind will then return to its starting position.

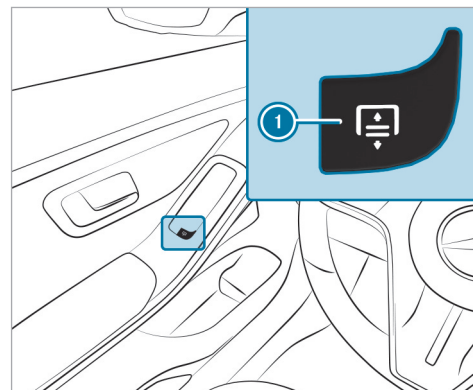
### Extending or retracting from the driver's seat

**! NOTE** Damage caused by objects

Objects can cause the roller sunblind to malfunction.

- ▶ Do not place any objects on the rear shelf.

- ▶ Ensure that the roller sunblind can move freely.



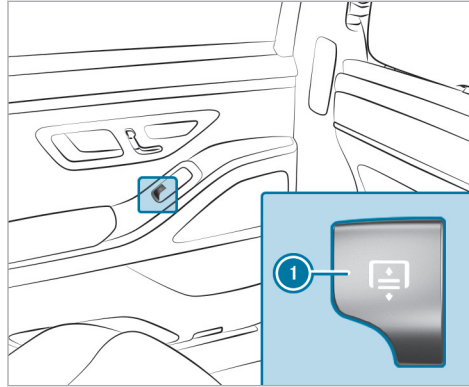
- ▶ Press button ①.

## Extending or retracting from the rear passenger compartment

### ! NOTE Damage caused by objects

Objects can cause the roller sunblind to malfunction.

- ▶ Do not place any objects on the rear shelf.
- ▶ Ensure that the roller sunblind can move freely.



- ▶ **To extend:** pull switch ①.
- ▶ **To retract:** press switch ①.

When the child safety lock for the rear side windows is activated, switch ① cannot be operated.

## Anti-theft protection

### Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

- ① In the event that the engine cannot be started (although the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

## ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

### Function of the ATA system

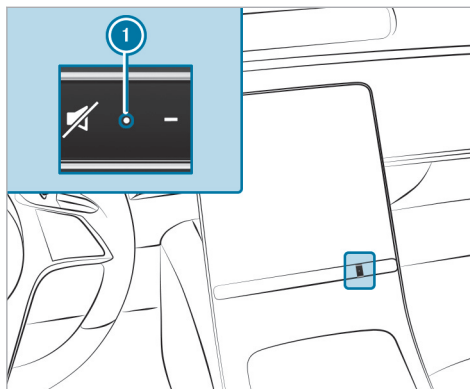
If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the trunk lid is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When the interior protection is triggered (→ page 115)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 115)

**i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** The ATA works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

The ATA system will be armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- After you lock the vehicle with the key
- After you lock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After you lock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)






Indicator lamp **1** will flash when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system will be disarmed automatically in the following situations:

- After you unlock the vehicle with the key
- After you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

- After you unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- After you press the Start/Stop button with the key in the marked space (→ page 197)

### Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the ,  or  button on the key.

or


▶ Press the Start/Stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 197)

▶ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** Press the Start/Stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (→ page 196).

### Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle. The distance between key and vehicle here should not be greater than 3 ft (1 m). This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

### Function of tow-away alarm

 This function may not be available in all countries.

A visual and audible alarm will be triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.



The tow-away alarm will be armed automatically after about 60 seconds:

- After you lock the vehicle with the key
- After you lock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

The tow-away alarm will be armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Trunk lid


The tow-away alarm will automatically be deactivated:

- After you press the  or  button on the key
- After you press the start/stop button with the key in the marked space (→ page 197)
- After you press the start/stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**) (→ page 196)
- After you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 224).

### Arming/deactivating tow-away alarm


Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶ Opening/closing ▶ Vehicle Protection
- ▶ Arm or deactivate **Tow-away Protection**.

Tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

### Function of interior protection

 This function may not be available in all countries.

When interior protection is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection will be armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:



- After locking the vehicle with the key

- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

Interior protection will be armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Trunk lid

Interior protection will automatically be deactivated:

- After the  or  button on the key is pressed
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the key in the marked space (→ page 197)
- After the start/stop button is pressed with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**) (→ page 196)
- After you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- When there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

### Arming/disarming interior protection

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶ Opening/closing ▶ Vehicle Protection
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Interior Protection**.

Interior protection will be armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

### Notes on the correct driver's seat position

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint

- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 44).

### Notes on grab handles

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

## Seats

### Adjusting the front seat electrically

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

**▲ WARNING** Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

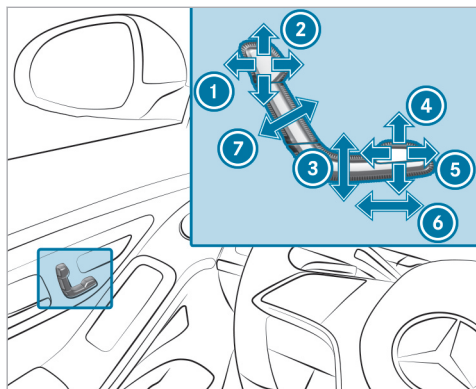
**! NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing it. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.



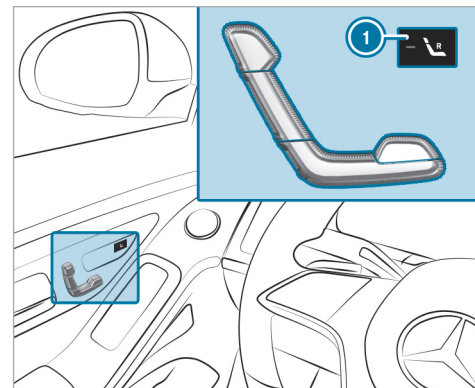


- ① Head restraint fore-and-aft position (vehicles with an EASY ADJUST luxury head restraint)
- ② Head restraint height
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑤ Seat cushion length
- ⑥ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ⑦ Seat backrest inclination

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 142).

- ① The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.
- ② **Vehicles with EASY ADJUST luxury head restraints:** The fore-and-aft position of the head restraint will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat backrest inclination.

### Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat



You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

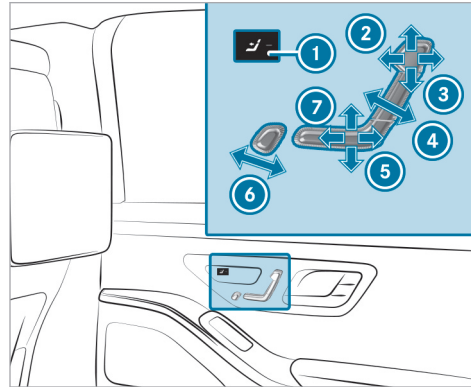
- Memory function

▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.

When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the driver's side door operating unit.

### Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the rear passenger compartment



- ① Selects the front passenger seat
- ② Head restraint fore-and-aft position
- ③ Head restraint height
- ④ Seat backrest inclination
- ⑤ Seat height

- ⑥ Front passenger seat footrest
- ⑦ Seat fore-and-aft position

The footrest can be adjusted only when one of the following conditions has been fulfilled:

- The front passenger seat has moved to the front range.
- The front passenger seat is in the position for chauffeur mode.

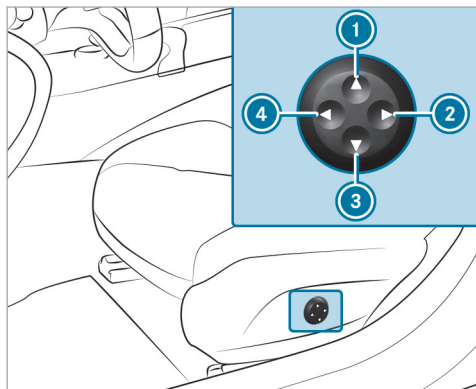
▶ Adjust the reclining rear seat (→ page 122).  
▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.

When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door operating unit in the rear passenger compartment.

- ① You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 78).

### Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

▶ Use buttons ① to ④ to adjust the contour of the backrest.

### Adjusting reclining rear seats electrically

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

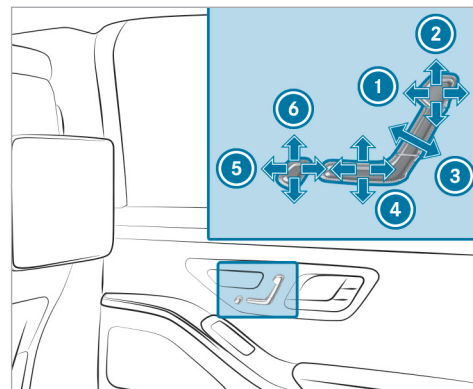
The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing it. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.

The reclining rear seats are on the driver's and front passenger sides.

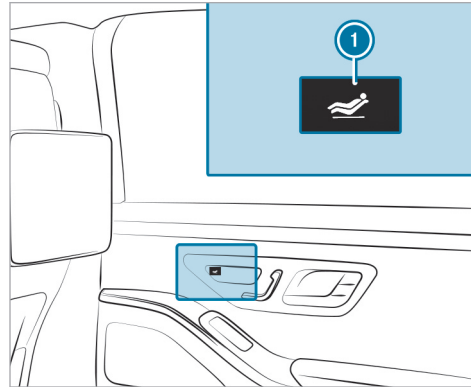


- ① Head restraint fore-and-aft position (vehicles with active multicontour seat)
- ② Head restraint height
- ③ Seat backrest inclination
- ④ Combined seat cushion inclination and length
- ⑤ Fore-and-aft position of the leg rest
- ⑥ Angle of the leg rest

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 143).

- ❶ The leg rest will fold down if overloaded. If this is the case, fold up the leg rest and engage it.
- ❶ The vehicle also has a footrest. This is located on the lower part of the front passenger seat backrest (→ page 127).

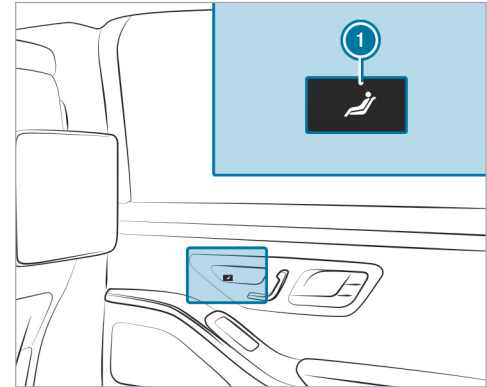
### Setting the fully reclined position (vehicles with Executive seats)



- ▶ To set the fully reclined position: press button ❶.
- The front passenger seat will move into the position for chauffeur mode (→ page 125).

- The footrest will move out from under the front passenger seat.
- If available, the leg rest will rise.
- The rear seat will move into the fully reclined position.

▶ Observe the instructions on safe seat positions (→ page 118).



- ▶ **To restore the upright seat position:** press button ①.
- ① You can use the rear passenger-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 78).
- ① The leg rest will fold down if overloaded. If this is the case, fold up the leg rest and engage it.

### Setting the rest position in the rear passenger compartment (vehicles without Executive seats)

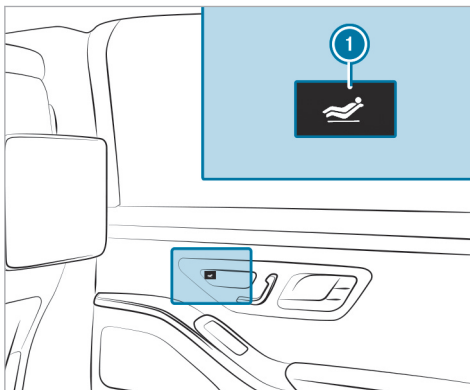
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

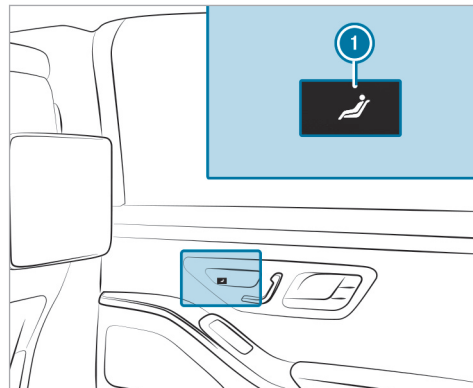
- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.



- ▶ **To set the rest position:** press button ①.
  - The front passenger seat will move into the position for chauffeur mode (→ page 125).
  - The footrest will move out from under the front passenger seat.

- If available, the leg rest will rise.



- ▶ **To restore the upright seat position:** press button ①.
- ① You can use the rear passenger-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 78).
- ① The leg rest will fold down if overloaded. If this is the case, fold up the leg rest and engage it.

## Chauffeur mode

### Information on chauffeur mode

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the

automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

**! NOTE** Damage to objects in the luggage net of the front passenger footwell when moving the front passenger seat into the chauffeur mode position.

Objects in the luggage net of the front passenger footwell may be damaged when moving the front passenger seat into the chauffeur mode position.

- ▶ Remove objects from the luggage net.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing it. Feedback is provided by the movement of the seat.

Observe the following:

- Adjust the front passenger seat for chauffeur mode before a journey.

For chauffeur mode, the following settings can be configured for the front passenger seat:

- Moving the seat forwards.
- Tilting the seat backrest forwards.
- Folding the head restraint forwards.

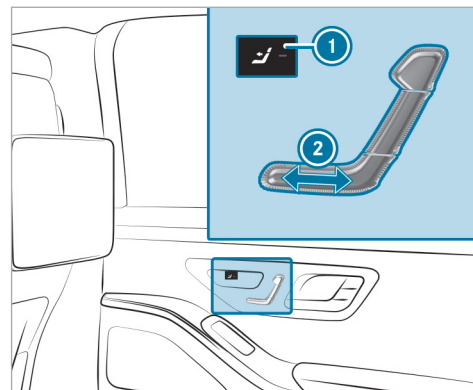
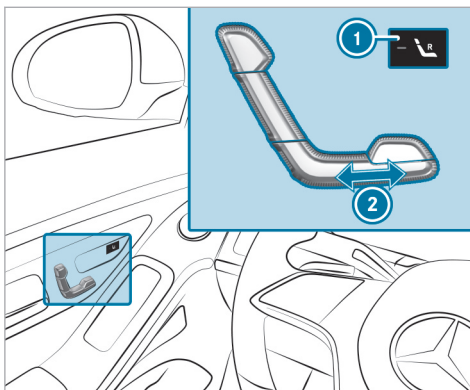
The front passenger seat will automatically move from the chauffeur position back into the normal position in the following situations:

- The front passenger seat is adjusted using the buttons in the door operating unit on the front passenger side.
- The front passenger seat belt is fastened.
- An occupant is detected on the front passenger seat.
- The seat backrest on the front passenger side is adjusted rearwards.
- The front passenger seat is moved in the fore-and-aft direction out of the chauffeur area.

### ■ Positioning the front passenger seat for chauffeur mode

#### Requirements

- The front passenger seat is not occupied.
- The front passenger seat belt is not inserted in the buckle.



- ① Selects the front passenger seat
- ② Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position

▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.  
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

### Setting the chauffeur position

- ▶ Push button ② forwards and hold it in this position.  
The front passenger seat will move forward and stop at the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode.
  - ▶ Release button ②.
  - ▶ Push button ② forward and hold it again until the front passenger seat is in the position for chauffeur mode.  
The front passenger seat head restraint will fold forwards. The front passenger seat will move forward.
- ⓘ If the front passenger seat is already at the threshold to the area for chauffeur mode, the position for chauffeur mode will be set immediately.
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 143).
- ⓘ You can use the rear passenger compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 78).

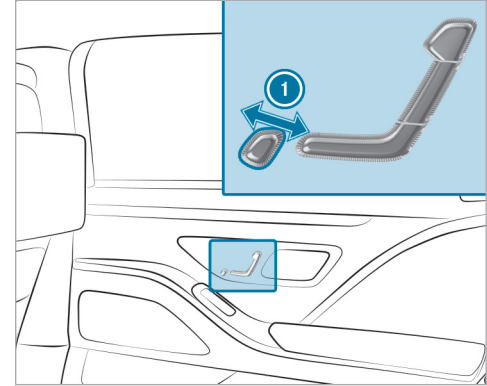
### Using the footrest on the front passenger seat

#### Requirements:

- The front passenger seat has moved to the front range.
- The front passenger seat is in the position for chauffeur mode.

#### Using the footrest

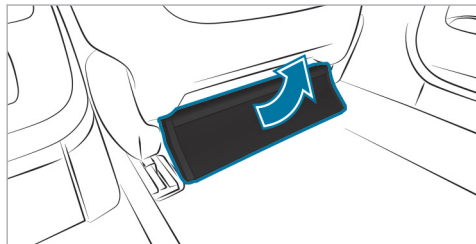
The footrest is located on the lower part of the front passenger seat backrest.



- ▶ Push button ① towards the rear.  
The footrest will move out from under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Push the extended footrest upwards with your foot until it releases.
- ▶ Allow the footrest to lower.  
The footrest will position itself on the floor.

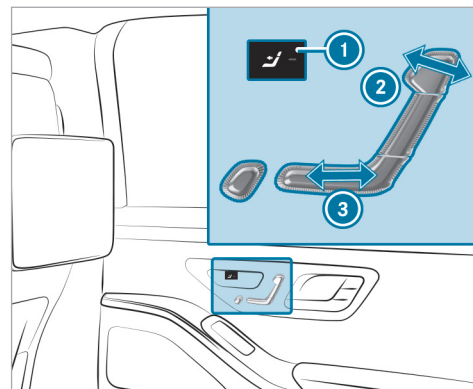
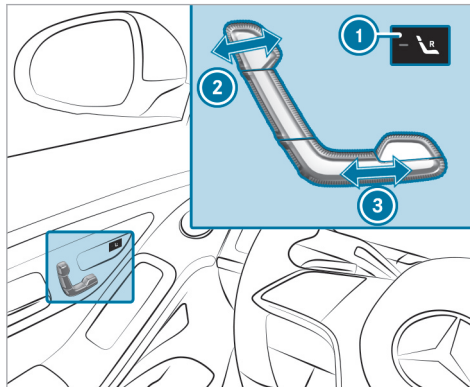


### Storing the footrest



- ▶ Push the footrest upwards with your foot until it engages.
- ⓘ When the footrest on the rear side of the front passenger seat is not in use, it must be stowed away before a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Push button ❶ forwards. The footrest will retract underneath the front passenger seat.

### Moving the front passenger seat into the normal position (chauffeur mode)



- ▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ❶. When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

### Setting the normal position

- ▶ Push button ❸ towards the rear and hold it in this position. The front passenger seat will move to the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode. The

head restraint on the front passenger side will be moved into the upright position.

The front passenger seat will then move further towards the rear.

or

- ▶ Briefly push button ② towards the rear. The front passenger seat will move automatically to the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode. The head restraint on the front passenger side will be moved into the upright position.

- ① You can also set the normal position from the front passenger seat. To do so, press any button on the door operating unit on the front passenger side.
- ▶ Call up the settings with the memory function (→ page 143).
- ① You can use the rear passenger-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 78).

## Head restraints

### Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints manually

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

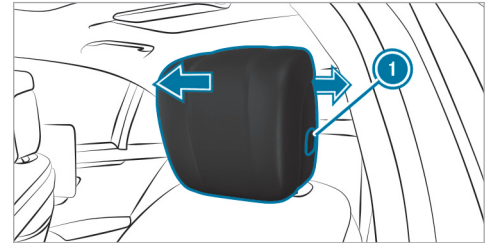
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

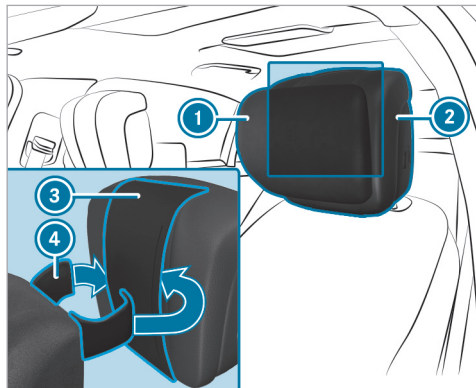
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ❶ and push the head restraint backwards.



### ■ Attaching and removing the additional cushion of the front-seat luxury head restraint



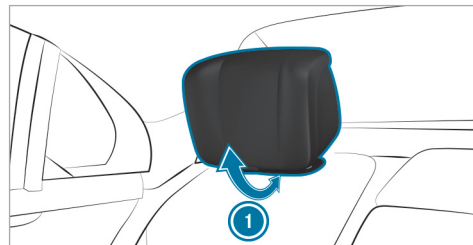
- ▶ Position head restraint ❷ as far forwards as possible.
- ▶ **To attach the additional cushion:** open Velcro strip ❹ on the rear of additional cushion ❶.
- ▶ Guide Velcro strip ❹ between head restraint ❷ and strip ❸.
- ▶ Close Velcro strip ❹.
- ▶ **To change the position of the additional cushion:** move additional cushion ❶ up or down.
- ▶ **To remove the additional cushion:** open Velcro strip ❹ of additional cushion ❶.
- ▶ Remove additional cushion ❶.

### ■ Lowering and positioning the rear seat head restraints electrically from the front compartment Multimedia system:



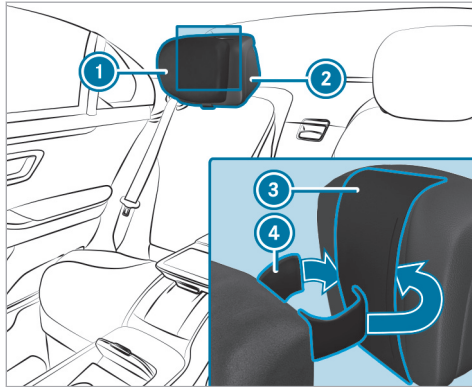
- ▶ Tap on . The outer head restraints will lower.
- ▶ Tap on  again. The outer head restraints will move into the last stored position.

### ■ Adjusting the outer luxury head restraints of the rear seats manually



- ▶ **To adjust the head restraint angle:** pull or push the head restraint in the direction of arrow ❶.

### Attaching and removing the additional cushion of the head restraint in the rear passenger compartment (individual seats)



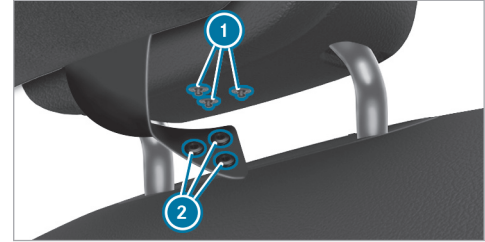
- ▶ Position head restraint ② as far forwards as possible.
- ▶ **To attach the additional cushion:** open Velcro strip ④ on the rear of additional cushion ①.

- ▶ Guide Velcro strip ④ between head restraint ② and strip ③.
- ▶ Close Velcro strip ④.
- ▶ **To change the position of the additional cushion:** move additional cushion ① up or down.
- ▶ **To remove additional cushion:** open Velcro strip ④ of additional cushion ①.
- ▶ Remove additional cushion ①.

### Attaching a heated additional cushion

In vehicles with electrically adjustable head restraints, you can heat the additional cushion.

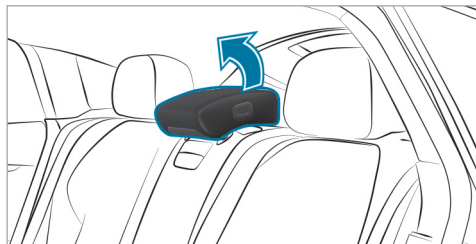
- ▶ Attach the additional cushion to the head restraint as described.
- ▶ Move the head restraint to the very top.



- ▶ Push press-studs ② on the additional strap into counterpieces ① on the head restraint.
- ▶ Move the head restraint to the desired height.
- ▶ **To switch neck heating from the additional cushion on/off:** make sure that press-studs ② on the additional strap are correctly pushed into counterpieces ① on the head restraint.
- ▶ Ensure that the "Couple neck heating to seat heating" function is active in the multimedia system (→ page 133).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the seat heating (→ page 135).

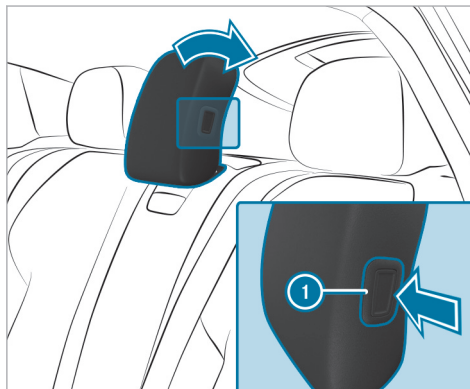
### Folding the center head restraint into position and folding it down manually (premium seats)

The center head restraint has a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked; the non-usage position is the position in which the head restraint is folded downwards. When the center seat is used, the head restraint must be in the upright, locked usage position.



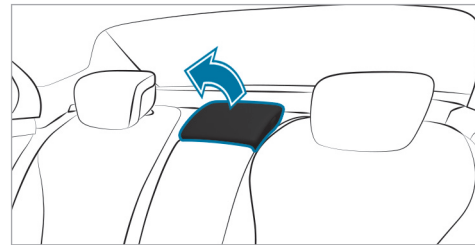
▶ **To fold into position:** pull the head restraint upwards until it engages.

### Folding down



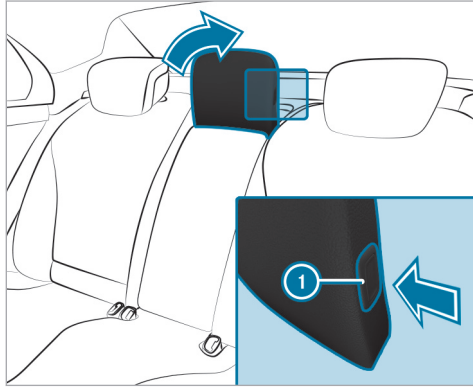
- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Fold down the head restraint completely.

### Folding the center head restraint into position and folding it back manually



▶ **To fold into position:** pull the head restraint upwards until it engages.

## Folding down



- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Fold down the head restraint completely.

The center head restraint has a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked; the non-usage position is the position in which the head restraint is folded downwards.

When the center seat is used, the head restraint must be in the upright, locked usage position.

## Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat

### Adjusting the air cushions

- ▶ On the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for **Lumbar**, **Shoulders** or **Side Bolsters**.

### Setting the seat heating balance

- ▶ Select **Heating Settings**.
  - ▶ Select **Seat Heating Balance**.
  - ▶ Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.
- ⓘ The seat heating balance can be set in the rear passenger compartment on the **Seat Climate Control** menu.

### Coupling neck warmer to seat heating

- ▶ Select **Additional Neck Warmer**.

- ▶ Switch the function for the desired seat on or off.  
If the function is active, the neck warmer of the additional cushion has been coupled to the seat heating.

## Setting automatic seat adjustment

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.
- or
- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door. The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat  
▶▶ Automatic Seat Positioning

### Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle will calculate suitable driver's seat and steering wheel positions on the basis of the driver's body size and set this directly.

- ▶ **To set the unit of measurement:** select **cm** or **ft/in.**
- ▶ Set the size using the scale.

- ▶ Select **Start Positioning**. The driver's seat and steering wheel positions will be adjusted to the body size that has been set.

**i** You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle.

**i** If the driver's seat and steering wheel positions calculated by the vehicle are not practical or comfortable, they can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons. The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

### Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat

- ▶ Select **Dynamic Multicontour Seat**.

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Select the desired setting.

### Overview of message programs

- **Classic Massage** Relaxing back massage program.
- **Mobilizing Massage** Mobilizing Massage program with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and the brain.
- **Activating Massage** Invigorating massage program with upward-moving massage waves.
- **Hot Relaxing Back:** Based on hot stone massage, the program combines heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- **Hot Relaxing Shoulders** Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the shoulders. In addition, you will start to notice

warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.

- **Wave Massage** Regenerating massage program via soothing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- **Deep Waves:** Wave-like movements in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the lower back and legs.
- **Deep Workout:** Connect the **Workout, Backrest** to the **Workout, Cushion**. The vibrations in the cushion intensify the effectiveness of tensing and releasing muscles when you tense against the pressure point. This supports metabolic processes and blood flow in the buttocks and legs.
- **Workout, Backrest** and **Workout, Cushion** These programs require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it to activate back, abdominal and leg muscles.
- **Calf Massage** (Rear passenger compartment): Calf massage using vibration. Can support

metabolic processes and the flow of blood back to the heart.

- **Wave Massage** (Rear passenger compartment): Combines the vibration of the calf massage with the Classic Massage from the backrest in the rear passenger compartment.

### Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

Comfort

- ▶ Select **Message**.
- ▶ Select a massage program (→ page 134).
- ▶ Start the program for the desired seat .
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch **Intensive** on or off .
- ▶ **To stop the massage:** select .

- ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

- ⓘ For the rear seats, the massage programs can be selected on the following devices (if available):

- On the rear displays
- On the MBUX rear tablet

### Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

Comfort ▶▶ Seat

- ▶ Select **Reset**.
- ▶ Select for the desired seat. The settings for the selected seat will be reset.

### Switching the seat heating on/off

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.



In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

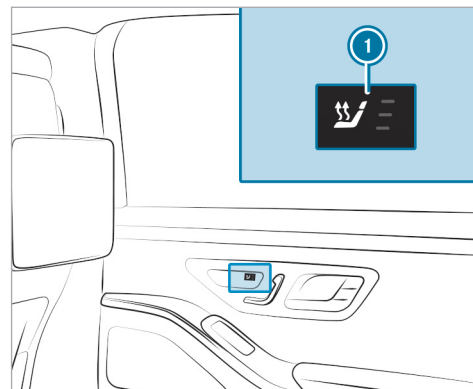
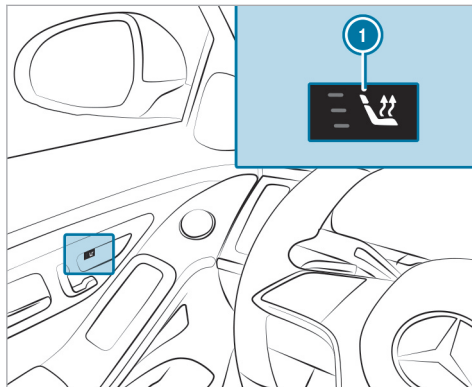
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

#### Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

① The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

- ❶ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.
- ❶ You can set the heat distribution of the heated sections among the seat cushions and seat backrests on the front and rear seats using the multimedia system (→ page 133).
- ❶ Vehicles with the Warmth Comfort Package: you can adjust the heating of the center console and door armrests using the multimedia system (→ page 137).

### Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle  
 » Panel Heating

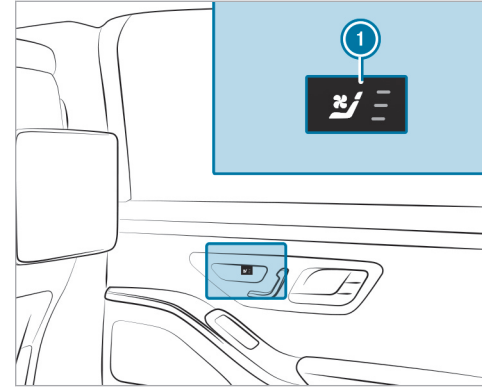
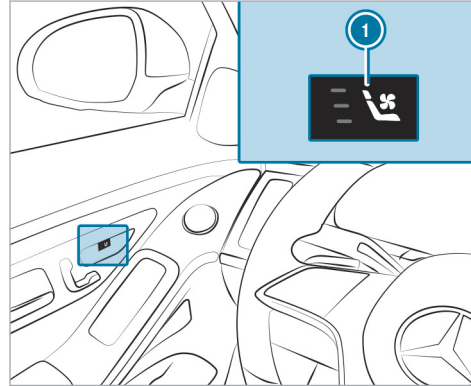
When the seat heating is switched on, the armrests, the center panels of the doors and the center console can be heated.

- ▶ Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

### Switching the seat ventilation on/off

#### Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

- ❶ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

### Steering wheel

#### Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

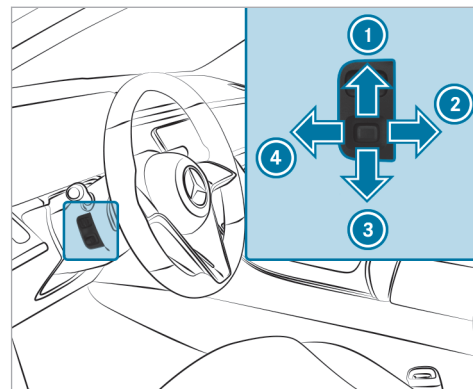
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
  - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key. The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



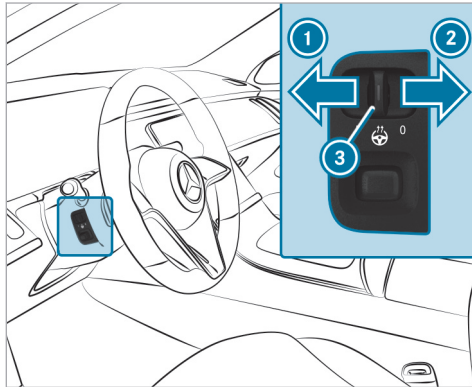
- ❶ To move up
- ❷ To move back
- ❸ To move down
- ❹ To move forward

- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 142).

## Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

### Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



- To switch on:** push the switch to position ①. If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.
- To switch off:** push the switch to position ②.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

## Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

### Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater and the seat heating are linked.

### Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat  
▶▶ Heating Settings

The function is active by default and the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on and off.

- ▶ Tap on **Additional Steering Wheel Heating**. The steering wheel heater will be decoupled from the seat heating.
- ① The steering wheel heater can also be deactivated via the MBUX voice assistant.

## Easy entry and exit feature

### Using the easy entry and exit feature

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the switch for seat adjustment.  
The adjustment process is stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**Vehicles with memory function:** you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (→ page 133).

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move as follows:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a position suitable for getting in or out of the vehicle.

This will occur in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

- ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go.

The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last driving position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

**Vehicles with memory function:** press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

## Setting the easy entry and exit feature

### Requirements:

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 133).
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle » Comfort  
» Easy Entry And Exit Feature

### Setting the easy entry and exit feature

▶ Select **Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only** or **Off**.

- i** If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically (→ page 323).

## Memory function

### Function of the memory function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body

parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.

- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately. The adjustment process is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

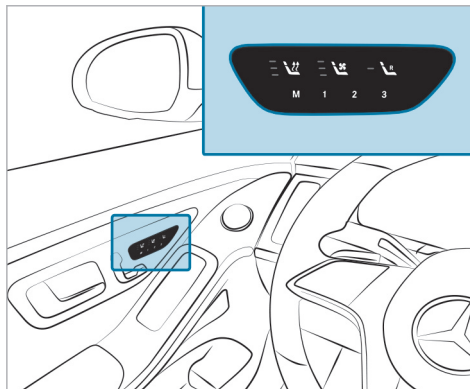
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save the following settings for the front seat:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- **Vehicles with an active multicontour seat:**
  - Side bolsters of the seat backrest
  - Shoulder of the seat backrest
  - Contour of the seat backrest
  - Dynamic function level
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display (depending on vehicle equipment)

### Operating the memory function

#### Storing



- ▶ Set the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the **M** button and then release it.

- ▶ Press one of the preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds. An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press the preset position button **1**, **2** or **3**. The seat will be moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirror, head-up display and steering column will continue to move into the stored position automatically.

### Memory function in the rear passenger compartment

#### Function of the memory function in the rear passenger compartment

#### Operating the rear seat

Rear seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function in the rear passenger compartment.

You can save the following settings for the rear seat:

- Position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- **Vehicles with active multicontour seats:** the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest as well as the contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest

#### Operating the front passenger seat and rear seat


Front passenger seat settings and rear seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function in the rear passenger compartment.

You can save the following settings for the front passenger seat:

- Position of the seat, backrest and head restraint

You can save the following settings for the rear seat:

- Position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- **Vehicles with active multicontour seats:** the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest as well as the contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest

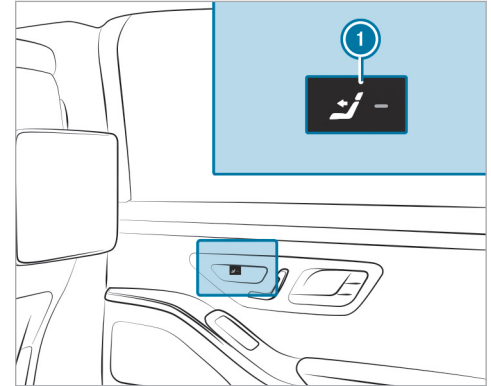
The following settings are also stored to a memory position, if the indicator lamp in the  button lights up:


- Position of the footrest of the front passenger seat, if available
- Position of the screen, if available

Using the preset position buttons, you always store the current setting of each seat.

#### Operating the rear seat via the memory function in the rear passenger compartment

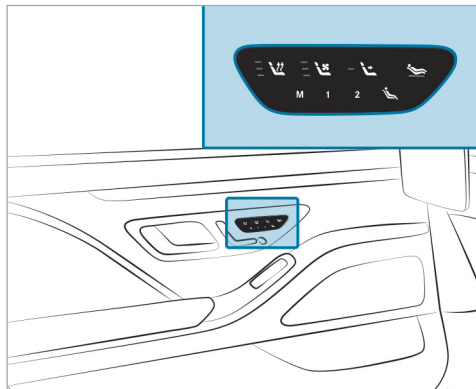
##### Storing





- ▶ Press button . The rear seat is selected if the indicator lamp does not light up.



- ▶ Adjust the rear seat using the buttons on the door control panel (→ page 122).



- ▶ Press the **M** button and then release it.
- ▶ Press one of the preset position buttons **1** or **2** within three seconds. The settings are stored.

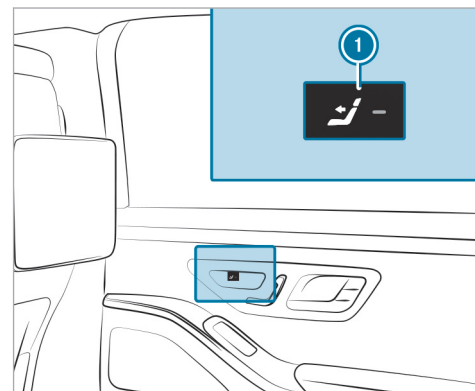
- ⓘ You cannot store any settings on the  and  buttons for adjusting the reclined and standard positions.

#### Calling up

- ▶ Press button **1**. The rear seat is selected if the indicator lamp does not light up.
- ▶ Press one of preset position buttons **1** or **2**. The seat is moved to the stored position. After you release the button, the rear seat continues to move into the stored position automatically.

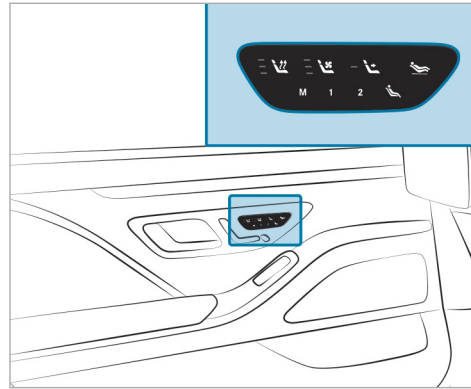
#### Operating the front passenger seat and rear seats via the memory function in the rear passenger compartment



#### Storing



- ▶ Press button **1**. The rear seat is selected if the indicator lamp does not light up.

- ▶ Adjust the rear seat using the buttons on the door control panel (→ page 122).
- ▶ Press button ❶.  
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
- ▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door control panel in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 118).
- ▶ Ensure that the indicator lamp in button ❶ lights up.



- ▶ Press the **M** button and then release it.
- ▶ Press one of the preset position buttons **1** or **2** within three seconds.  
The settings for the front passenger seat and the rear seat are stored in the selected preset position.
- ❶ You cannot store any settings on the  and  buttons for adjusting the reclined and standard positions.

### Calling up

- ▶ Press button ❶.  
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
- ▶ Press one of preset position buttons **1** or **2**.  
The seat is moved to the stored position. After you release the button, the front seat and rear seat continue to move into the stored position automatically.
- ❶ The preset positions in the area for chauffeur mode can only be set when the conditions for chauffeur mode are fulfilled (→ page 125).
- ❶ You can use the rear passenger compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 78).

## Stowage areas

### Notes on loading the vehicle

#### **⚠ DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.
- ▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open.

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on air bags (→ page 61).

**Vehicles with rear air bag:** also observe the notes on the rear air bag (→ page 62).

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on cup holders.

#### **Vehicles with automatic front passenger air bag shut-off:**

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shut-off or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger air bag shut-off (→ page 49).

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

**!** **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.

- ▶ Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ▶ If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- ▶ Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can catch fire if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and super-

vised children especially closely in this area.

- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

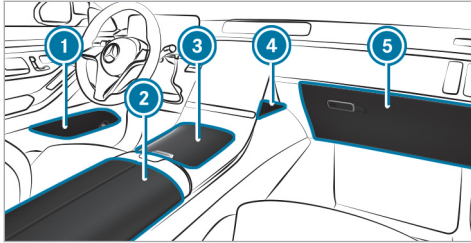
- Never allow the payload – including occupants – to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle. The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the parcel net hooks. Distribute the load on the parcel net hooks evenly.

Notes on driving with roof load

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
  - Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.
  - When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program **E** or **C**. These are configured for good stability (→ page 208).
- i** Further information on storage compartments and stowage facilities can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

#### **■ Overview of the front storage compartments**



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones, multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
- ③ Storage compartment in the front center console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the vehicle version
- ④ Storage compartment behind the central display of the multimedia system
- ⑤ Glove box

- ⓘ The rubber mat in the storage compartment in front center console ③ can be removed for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 381).

### Opening and closing the storage compartment in the front center console

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

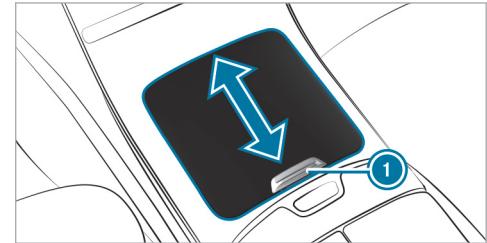
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open:** slide the cover of the storage compartment in the front center console all the

way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle ①.

- ▶ **To close:** briefly push handle ① of the open cover of the storage compartment in the front center console forwards. The cover will automatically close the storage compartment in the front center console.

### Opening and closing the storage compartment in the front armrest

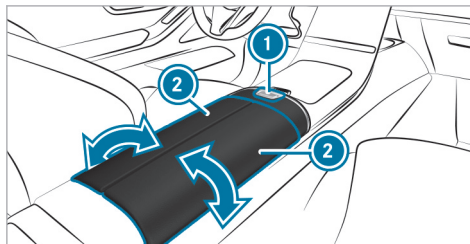
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

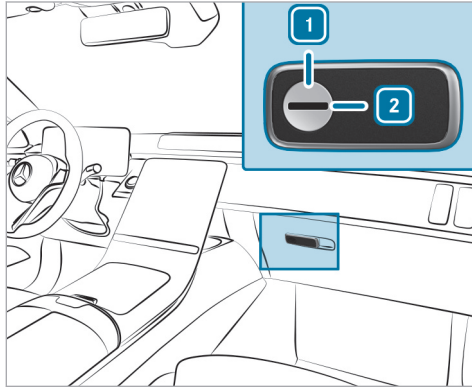
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open:** press release catch ① downwards. The covers of the storage compartment in front armrest ② will open automatically in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** move the covers of the storage compartment in front armrest ② inwards in the direction of the arrow. The storage compartment in the front armrest is now closed.

### Locking/unlocking the glove box



- ▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or counter-clockwise **1** (to unlock).

### Folding the folding table out or in

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when the folding table is folded out

Vehicle occupants may bump into the folding table and injure themselves.

- ▶ Use the folding table only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Stow the folding table before each journey.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from the rear air bag when the folding table is folded out

When the rear air bag deploys objects on the folding table may be thrown in the direction of vehicle occupants.

- ▶ When using the table, deactivate the rear air bag.
- ▶ Stow the folding table before each journey.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the folding tables when moving the seats back

Open folding tables may be damaged when the seats are moved back.

- ▶ Make sure that the folding tables are folded in when moving the front seats back.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to objects when the folding tables are expanded or collapsed

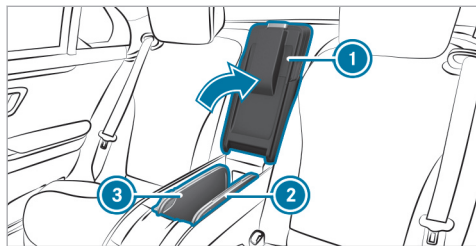
Objects such as tablets and displays can be damaged when the folding tables are expanded or collapsed.

- ▶ Make sure that the folding tables are expanded and collapsed properly.

### Folding out

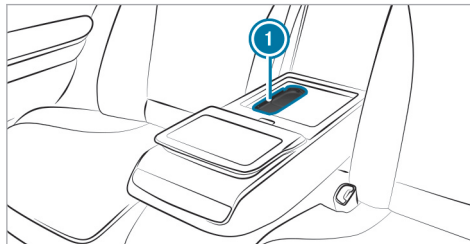
- i** Observe the notes on the rear air bag.





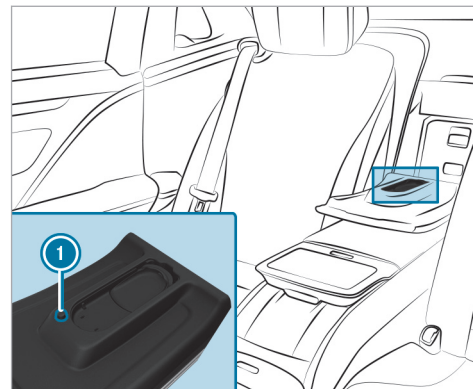
- ▶ Opening the stowage compartment in center console ① of the rear passenger compartment.
- ▶ Pull folding table ② up and forwards by handle recess ③ and swing it outwards.
- ▶ Fold the table panels apart.
- ① The table panels can be rotated forwards or backwards to bring them into a comfortable position for the vehicle occupants in the rear passenger compartment.
- ▶ **To fold in:** fold the table panels together and swing in the folding table.

### Removing the handset from the rear storage compartment



Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear outer seats

- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Open the storage compartment in the rear armrest.
- ▶ Tap handset ①.
- ▶ Handset ① will rise.
- ▶ Remove handset ①.



Vehicles with individual rear seats

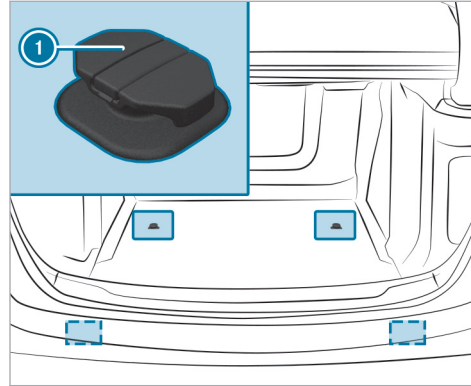
- ▶ Open the storage box in the rear passenger-compartment backrest.
- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Remove handset .

### Overview of the parcel net hooks

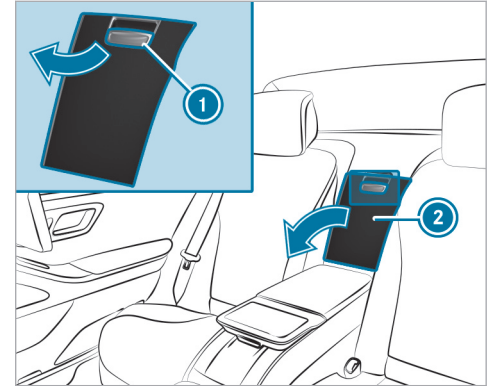
Observe the following notes:

- Secure the load using the parcel net hooks.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are intended only as anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Depending on the equipment installed, the trunk contains up to four parcel net hooks.



① Parcel net hooks

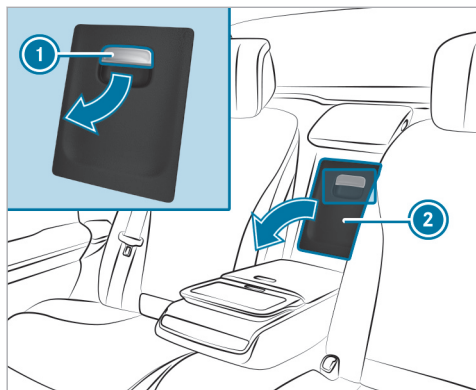


Vehicles with individual rear seats

### Opening the through-loading feature in the rear passenger compartment

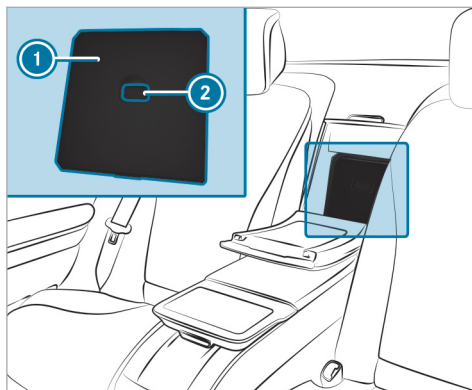
#### Requirements:

- The loading flap is unlocked (→ page 155).

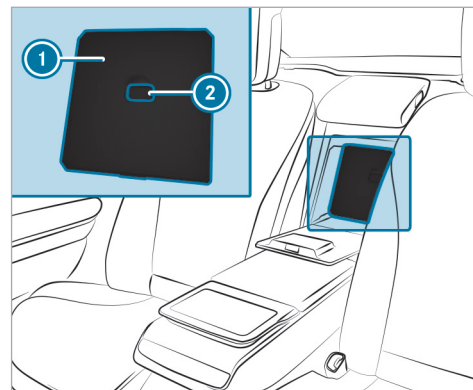


Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer rear seats

- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats:** Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②. The stowage box in the rear passenger compartment backrest will be opened.



Vehicles with individual rear seats



Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer rear seats

- ▶ Slide release catch ② in the handle recess of loading flap ① upwards. Loading flap ① will be unlocked.

- ▶ Push loading flap ① with release catch ② up as far back as possible until the flap locks in the highest position.

The through-loading feature in the rear passenger compartment will be opened.

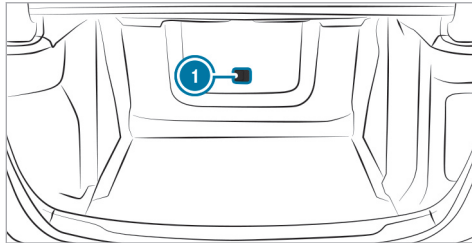
If the through-loading feature is to be used as a stowage compartment again:

- ▶ Fold down loading flap ① and lock it in the trunk (→ page 155).

### Locking the through-loading feature in the trunk

#### Requirements

- The refrigerator box is removed.



- ▶ Slide the release catch on loading flap ① in the trunk to the right. The loading flap is locked.

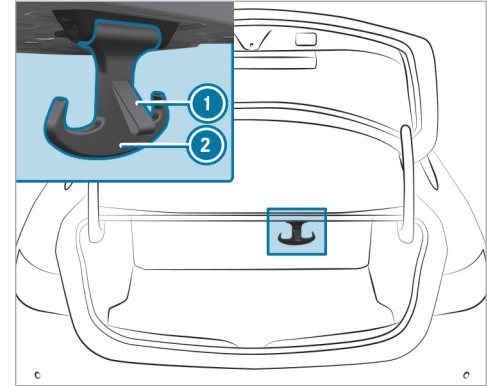
### Using the bag hooks

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.



- ▶ Pull bag hook ② down by tab ①.

ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 146).

## EASY-PACK trunk box

### ■ Adjusting the height of the EASY-PACK trunk box to any position

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped and injured when raising the floor

Your hands may become trapped on the frame of the EASY-PACK trunk box and objects may be thrown upwards.

- ▶ Ensure that your hands are not in the range of movement of the floor.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, carefully push the center of the floor downward.
- ▶ Remove all objects from the floor before raising it.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when pressing the EASY-PACK trunk box in

Your hands may become trapped when you are pressing the trunk box into the retracted position. Children, in particular, may injure themselves when doing so.

- ▶ Ensure that your hands are not in the range of movement of the EASY-PACK trunk box.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage to the extended EASY-PACK trunk box

The EASY-PACK trunk box may be damaged when it is extended.

- ▶ Do not place any objects on or press down on the EASY-PACK trunk box frame.
- ▶ Do not close the trunk lid when the EASY-PACK trunk box is extended.

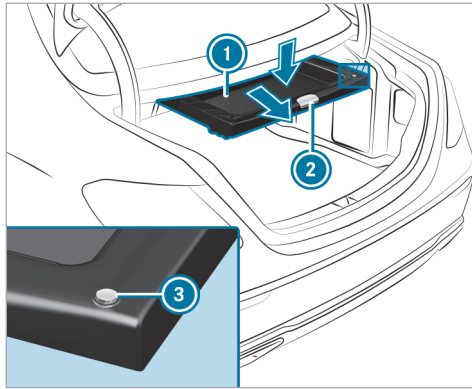
**! NOTE** Damage to the EASY-PACK trunk box by objects

Objects that are sharp-edged, pointed, fragile, rounded or heavy and objects that roll can

damage the EASY-PACK trunk box and be thrown out.

- ▶ Do not transport objects that are sharp-edged, pointed, rounded or fragile and objects that roll in the EASY-PACK trunk box.
- ▶ Always stow and secure such objects outside of the box in the trunk.
- ▶ Always observe the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK trunk box.
- ▶ Do not use the EASY-PACK trunk box when the rear seats are folded forwards.

The maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK trunk box is 22 lbs (10 kg). To prevent the box from being overloaded, the box floor will lower onto the trunk floor when the load reaches approximately 11 lbs (5 kg).

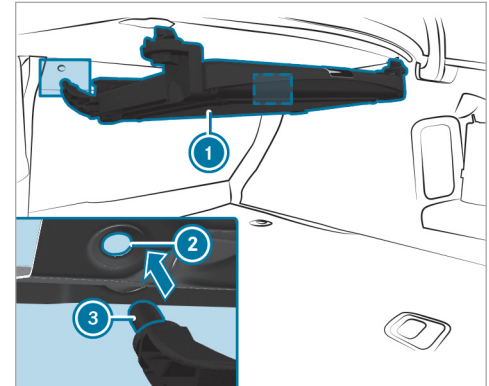


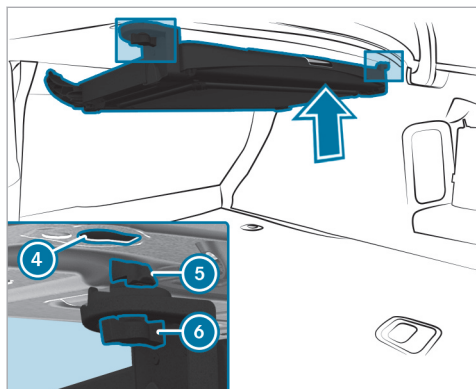
- ▶ **To remove:** pull handle ② on the box.
- ▶ **To increase the load capacity:** push the center of floor ① downwards to the desired position and box size.
- ▶ **To reduce the load capacity:** press button ③.
- ▶ **To stow:** push the box in completely using handle ② until it locks in place.

ⓘ Observe the notes on cleaning the EASY-PACK trunk box (→ page 381).

## ■ Installing and removing the EASY-PACK trunk box

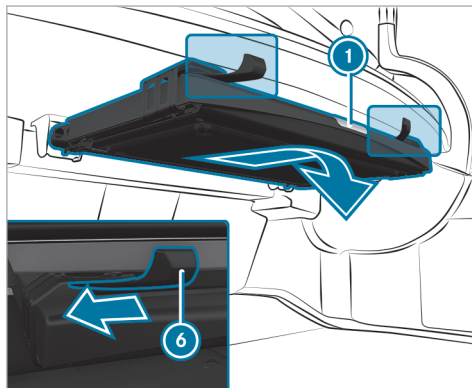
### Installing





- ▶ Turn rotating catches ⑥ outward.
- ▶ Insert retainers ③ of box ① into holes ②.
- ▶ Raise box ① in the direction of the arrow and press hooks ⑤ into the anchorages of rear passenger compartment shelf ④.
- ▶ Turn rotating catches ⑥ inward.

### Removing



- ▶ Turn rotating catches ⑥ outward.
- ▶ Lower box ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out of the anchorages on the rear passenger compartment shelf.
- ▶ Pull box ① back out of the openings in the direction of the arrow.

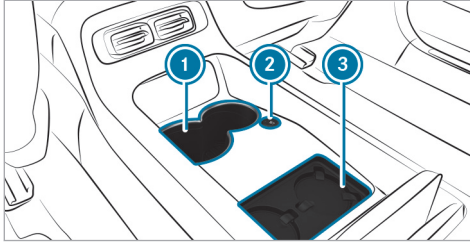
### Cup holder

#### Switching the cooling or heating function for the temperature-controlled cup holder on or off

When the heating function is used, the metal insert of the cup holder is heated. For this reason, you must not reach into the cup holder insert.

When placing champagne flutes in the holders in the front stowage compartments of the rear center console, do not close the covers of the front stowage compartments because the champagne flutes may tip over.

When placing glasses in the temperature-controlled cup holder, do not close the cover of the front stowage compartment in the rear center console because the glasses may tip over.



Front stowage compartments in the rear center console with temperature-controlled cup holders and holder for champagne flutes (example)

- ① Temperature-controlled cup holder
  - ② Button to switch the temperature-controlled cup holder on or off
  - ③ Holder for champagne flutes
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ② until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp on the button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ② until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

- ❗ Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the temperature-controlled cup holder ① only with a soft cloth.

#### Placing champagne flutes in the holders in the front storage compartments of the rear center console

- ▶ **To place:** put the champagne flutes into holders ③ until they slot into place.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the champagne flutes upwards out of holders ③.

#### Sockets

##### Using the 12 V socket

#### Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are 12 V sockets in various places in the vehicle, such as the center console, the glove box and the trunk.

- ▶ Fold up the socket cover.

- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

#### USB port in the rear passenger compartment

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle will have the following USB ports in the rear passenger compartment:

- In vehicles with individual rear seats: in the stowage compartment of the rear passenger compartment center console .
  - In vehicles with electrically adjustable rear outer seats: in the electronics compartment in the rear passenger compartment center console .
  - In vehicles with electrically adjustable rear outer seats: in the stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest .
- ❗ These USB ports in the rear passenger compartment can be used to charge a mobile end device.



You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, devices can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.

### Refrigerator box

#### Using the refrigerator box

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to a covered vent grille on the refrigerator box

If you cover the vent grille for the refrigerator box, it may overheat.

▶ Always make sure that the vent grille is not covered.

The vent grille for the refrigerator box is in the trunk.

The refrigerator box can bear a maximum load of 7.7 lb (3.5 kg).

The upper compartment of the refrigerator box can accommodate, for example, plastic bottles with a maximum capacity of 17 fl. oz. (0.5 liters)

and cans with a capacity of up to 11 fl. oz. (0.33 liters)

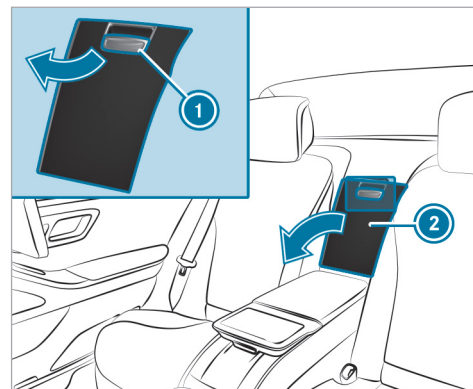
If you do not need to use the refrigerator box for an extended period, you should switch it off, defrost it and clean it. After doing so, leave the lid open for a time.

More condensation may occur during heavy use. Cleaning may be required.

The refrigerator box will reduce its cooling capacity or switch off in the following cases:

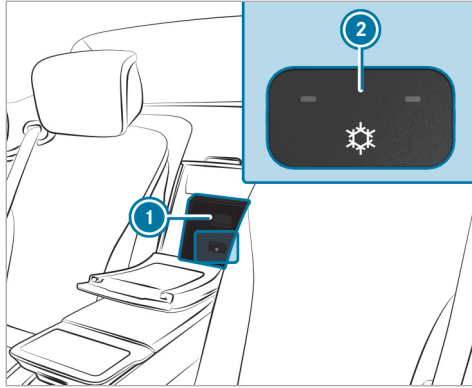
- Too many electrical consumers are turned on.
- The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.

If this is the case, the indicator lamps will flash on the button for switching the refrigerator box on and off. The cooling function will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage.



Example: vehicles with individual rear seats

- ▶ Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats: fold down the rear passenger compartment armrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ① on stowage box and fold down cover ② of the stowage box.



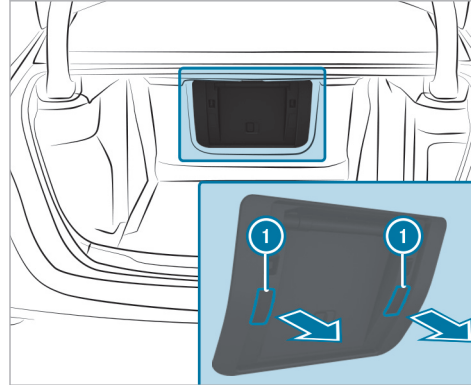
Example: vehicles with individual rear seats

- ▶ **To open:** pull the handle on refrigerator box ① and fold down the cover of the refrigerator box.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ② repeatedly until an indicator lamp (low cooling) lights up or two indicator lamps (high cooling) light up.

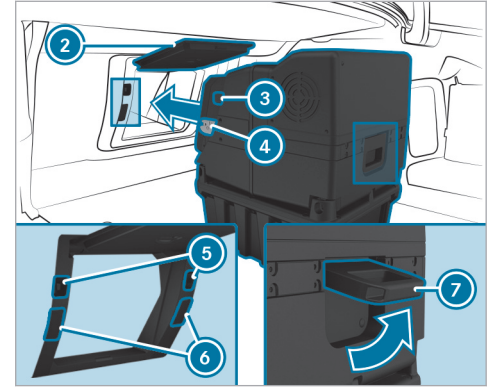
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ② repeatedly until both indicator lamps go out.

### Removing or installing the refrigerator box

#### Installing



- ▶ Remove cover cap ①.



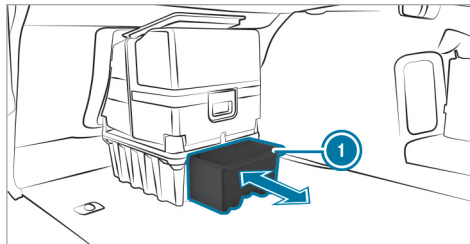
- ▶ Open loading flap ② in the rear passenger compartment until the loading flap locks in the highest position (→ page 153).
- ▶ Pull up and hold handle ⑦. The connection to refrigerator box ④ is unlocked.

- ▶ Slide the refrigerator box with handle ⑦ up into the open through-loading feature. Connection ④ and the electrical contacts of refrigerator box ③ are inserted into sockets ⑤ and ⑥ of the through-loading feature.
- ▶ Once the refrigerator box has been connected in the vehicle, push down handle ⑦. The refrigerator box is locked.

### Removing

- ▶ Pull up and hold handle ⑦.
- ▶ Pull the refrigerator box with handle ⑦ up out of sockets ⑤ and ⑥ of the through-loading compartment. Connection ④ and the electrical contacts of refrigerator box ③ are separated from sockets ⑤ and ⑥ of the through-loading feature.

### Opening and closing the stowage compartment of the refrigerator box in the trunk



- ▶ **To open:** pull the stowage compartment in refrigerator box ① out by the handle backwards in the direction of the arrow. Stowage compartment ① will be opened.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the stowage compartment in refrigerator box ① forwards in the direction of the arrow. Stowage compartment ① will be closed.

### Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

#### Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

**! NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

**! NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone storage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone storage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone storage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 34).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are available only if the vehicle is switched on.

- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone storage compartment.
- Large mobile phones that do not rest flat in the mobile phone storage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers that are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

### Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

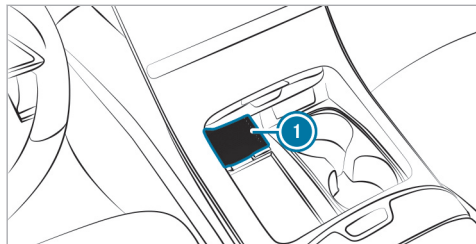
#### Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Depending on its equipment, the vehicle has the following options for wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the cockpit:

- In the front storage compartment
- In the storage compartment of the cockpit armrest



Example: wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front storage compartment

- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards.

**Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front storage compartment:** when the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions when the mobile phone is being charged are shown on the central display.

**Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the center console below the armrest:** the mobile phone is charging when the indicator lamp is lit. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

- ① The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

#### Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

**Requirements:**

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>



Example: vehicles with individual rear seats

- ▶ Open the stowage compartment in the rear center console.
- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards. When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process

ess are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

- ❶ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.
- ❶ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 146).

### Installing and removing floor mats

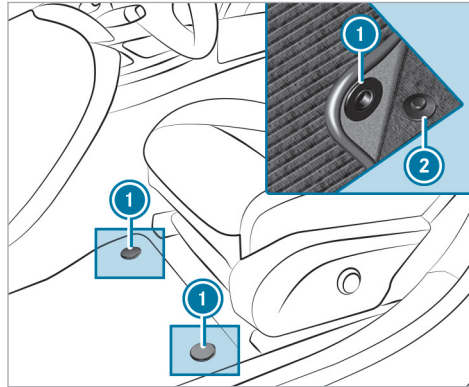
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.

- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ **To install:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell such that it fits.
- ▶ Press studs ❶ onto holders ❷.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

- ▶ **To remove:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders ❷.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

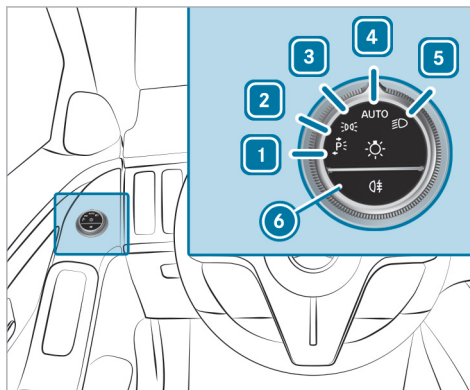
## Exterior lighting

### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

## Light switch

### Operating the light switch



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and license plate lamp
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

- 5 Low beam/high beam
- 6 Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

**!** **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps


Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 175).

### Switching on accident scene lighting

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 168).
- ▶ Turn the light switch from the **AUTO** position to the  position.  
The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

The accident scene lighting will be switched off if:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to **AUTO**.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.


### Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be

switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility



When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

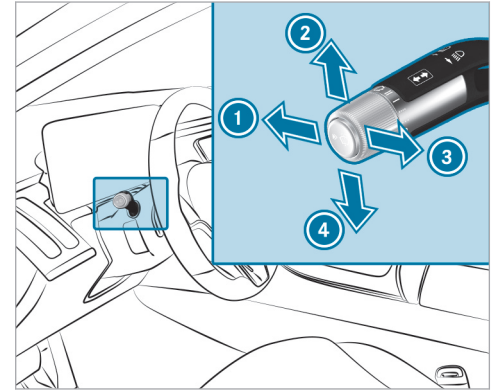
### Switching the rear fog light on/off

#### Requirements

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

### Operating the combination switch for the lights






- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal light, left

- ▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.



### Switching on high beam

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.  
When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

### Switching off high beam

- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or pull it in the direction of arrow ③.

### Headlamp flashing

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

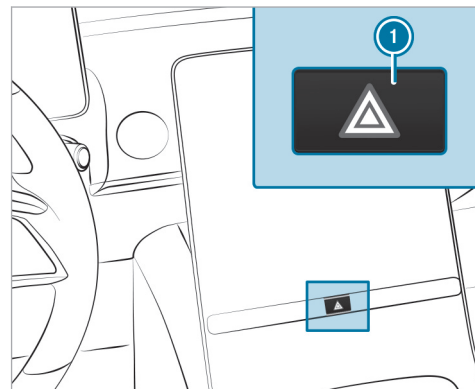
### Turn signal lights

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.  
The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:

- A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

### Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

## Adaptive functions MULTIBEAM LED and DIGITAL LIGHT

### Function of dynamic low beam

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

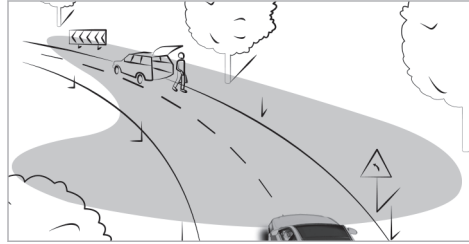
**i** The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active Headlamps (→ page 169)
- Cornering Light (→ page 169)
- Highway mode (→ page 170)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 170)
- Bad weather light (→ page 170)
- City lighting (→ page 170)
- Topographical compensation (vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT) (→ page 170)

The system will be active only when it is dark.

### Active headlamps function

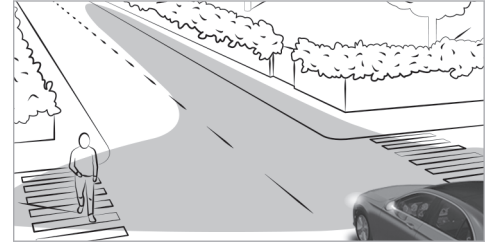


- The headlamps will follow your steering movements.
- Relevant areas will be better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

### Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

The function will be active in the following cases:

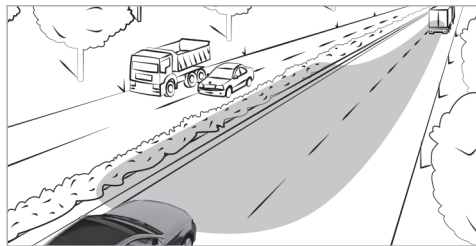
- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the steering wheel is turned

**Traffic circle and intersection function (Canada):**

the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or intersection.

**Highway mode function (Canada)**

Highway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function will be active if a highway journey is detected by means of:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera

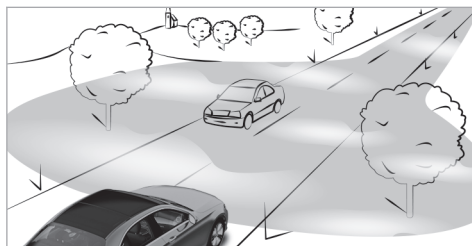
- the navigation system

The function will not be active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h)

**Enhanced fog light function (Canada)**

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- When speeds greater than 62 mph (100 km/h) are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

**Function of the bad weather light (Canada)**

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. There will be less glare for the driver and other road users as a result.

**The city lighting function (Canada)**

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function will be active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

**Function of the topographical compensation**

Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range will remain

virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

- ❶ Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

### ■ Assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

DIGITAL LIGHT visually expands on the driver assistance systems by projecting the assistant displays in front of the vehicle while it is in motion. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

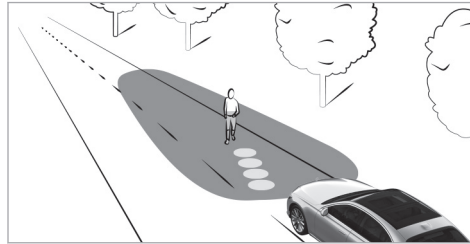
- ❶ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

The system will be active in the following cases:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.
- High beam is switched on.
- ❶ If you activate the head-up display with augmented reality, the projections will be deactivated.
- ❶ Depending on the country in which you are currently driving, certain functions may be disabled due to different legal requirements, even if they are enabled in the multimedia

system. When you cross a border, the vehicle will automatically adapt to the applicable requirements.

### Spotlight

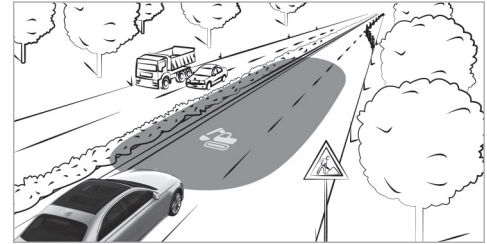


The spotlight function runs in the background and flashes the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings. You will be made aware of the position of oncoming pedestrians by a projected symbol.

The function will be active in the following circumstances:

- You are driving outside illuminated areas.
- The system detects a lane marking.

### Notes



If Traffic Sign Assist detects a roadworks zone, the system will provide support as follows:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.

Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 255).

### ■ Activating/deactivating dynamic low beam

#### Requirements

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  → Settings → Light  
 → MULTIBEAM LED

▶ Activate or deactivate **Dynamic Low Beam**.

- ① In vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, the Intelligent Light System can be switched on and off on the **DIGITAL LIGHT** menu.

### Activating/deactivating enhanced assistance functions

- ① The availability of the functions is country-dependent.
- ▶ Select **Supporting Projections**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projection.
- ▶ Switch **Projection for locator lighting/vehicle stop** on or off.  
 If the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell scene will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is opened or locked. You can choose between the **Digital Rain** and **Star Wave** sequences.

- ① More information on locator lighting (→ page 175).  
 More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 175).

### Adaptive Highbeam Assist

#### Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be

activated despite the presence of other road users.

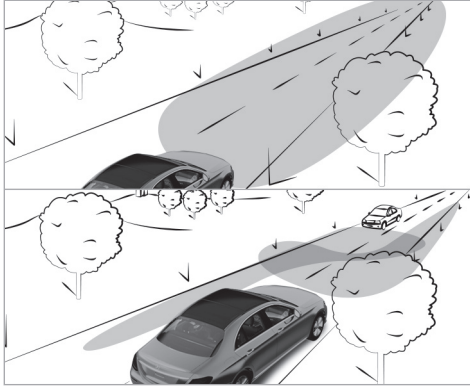
- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):


- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

High beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
  - If other road users are detected
  - If street lighting is sufficient
- ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

#### Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
  - ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
- If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

#### Switching off

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

### Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

#### Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function (Canada)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is soiling on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam (vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT only)

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light close to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h) or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h):

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.


At speeds above 31 mph (50 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the road is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

**i** The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off (Canada)

#### Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.  
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or

high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

#### Switching off

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

### Switching the daytime running lights on/off



Multimedia system:

  **▶ Settings ▶ Light**  
**▶ MULTIBEAM LED**

- ▶ Switch the **daytime running lights** on or off.
- i** In vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, the daytime running lights can be switched on or off on the **DIGITAL LIGHT** menu.
- i** Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

### Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

  **▶ Settings ▶ Light**  
**▶ Interior/Exterior Lighting**  
**▶ Exterior Lighting Switch-off Delay**

- ▶ Set a switch-off delay time.  
After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

### Activating/deactivating locator lighting

Multimedia system:

  **▶ Settings ▶ Light**  
**▶ Interior/Exterior Lighting**

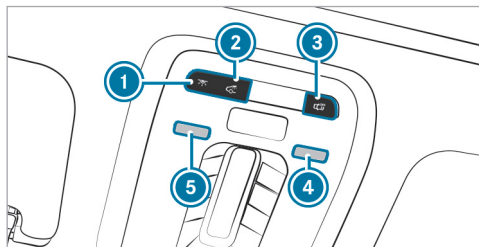
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Locator Lighting**.




When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.



## Interior lighting

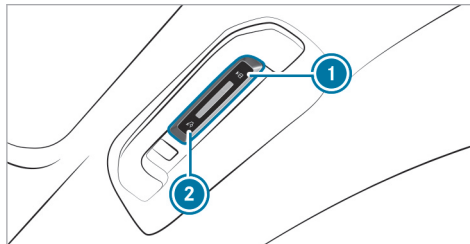
### Adjusting the interior lighting





- ①  Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
- ②  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
- ③  Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.

▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** hold your hand under the respective reading lamp ④ or ⑤.

### Operating unit inside the grab handle (rear passenger compartment)



- ①  Reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle
- ②  Rear interior lighting

▶ **To switch reading lamps on:** press button ①. The reading lamp, the interior lighting in the grab handle and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will light up.

- ▶ **To switch reading lamps off:** press button ① once or twice. When you press it once, the interior lighting in the grab handle and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out. When you press it twice, the reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.
- ▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press button ②. The reading lamps, the interior lighting in the grab handle and the dome lamps on both sides of the vehicle will light up or go out.

### Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ **Comfort** ▶▶ **Ambient Light**

#### Setting the color

- ▶ Select **Color**.
- ▶ Select **Monochrome** or **Multi-color**.
- ▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

### Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.
- ⓘ Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

### Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
  - ▶ Switch off **Link Zones** .
- The **Direct**, **Indirect** and **Accents** zones can be set separately.
- ⓘ The **Light Band** zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

### Activating effects

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects are not switched on

The warning assistance effects will be fully active only when the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated on the Driving Assistance menu.

▶ Make sure that the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated.

- ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 226).
- ▶ Select **Effects**.
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.
- ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

#### Operating feedback effects

- **Climate:** If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.
- **Voice Assistant:** In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the voice assistant will be visually animated.
- **Greeting:** When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.

#### Warning assistance effects


- **Warning When Exiting:** If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of

the vehicle, the ambient lighting on the affected door will flash red.

Further information on the exit warning (→ page 259).

- **Active Lane Keeping Assist:** If there is a warning from Active Lane Keeping Assist, the active ambient lighting will flash red. Further information on Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 263).
- **Active Brake Assist:** If there is a warning from Active Brake Assist, the active ambient lighting in the center of the cockpit will flash bright red. Further information on Active Brake Assist (→ page 250).
- **Active Blind Spot Assist:** In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting on the affected side will flash red if there is a warning from Active Blind Spot Assist. Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 259).

### Multi-color Animation

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.
- In vehicles with active ambient lighting, an animation will be played.
  - The desired operating feedback and warning assistance can be activated or deactivated via the  symbol. Depending on the equipment, different operating feedback and warning assistance effects are available.
  - If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher basic brightness.

### Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

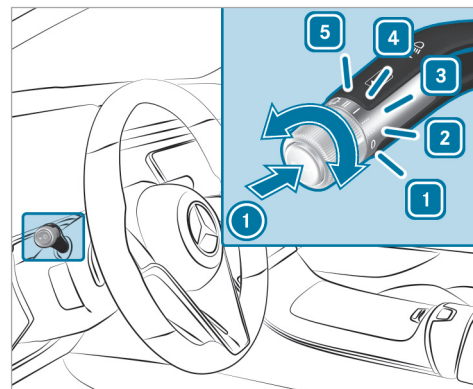
Multimedia system:






- 
 Settings
  Light
  Interior/Exterior Lighting
  Interior Lighting Switch-off Delay



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Interior Lighting Switch-off Delay**.  
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

### Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

#### Switching the windshield wipers on or off



-  Windshield wipers off
-  Automatic wiping, normal
-  Automatic wiping, frequent
-  Continuous wiping, slow
-  Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position **1** - **5**.
  - ▶  **Single wipe:** press button **1** as far as the pressure point.
  - ▶  **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button **1** beyond the pressure point.
- i** Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 375).

In position **2** or **3**, the windshield washing process will automatically be triggered if dirt is detected on the windshield unless the **Add Washer Fluid** message is displayed.

### Deep-cleaning the windshield


If the windshield is very dirty, you can deep-clean it above outside temperatures of 41 °F (5 °C).

- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the combination switch to position **1**, **2** or **3**.
- ▶ Press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow **1** and hold it for approximately two seconds.  
The wiper arms will move into their replacement positions and washer fluid will be distributed on the windshield.

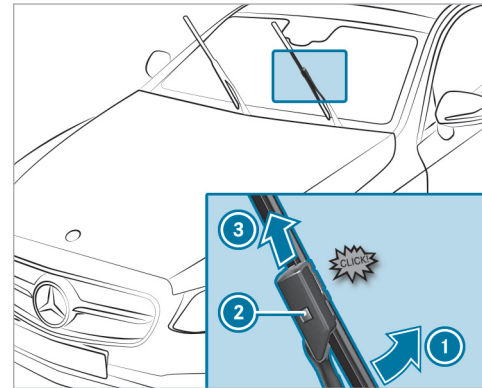
After approximately 30 seconds, the wiper arms will move back again and wipe the windshield several times. Deep-cleaning will then finish.

### Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

#### Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press the  button on the combination switch (→ page 178).  
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

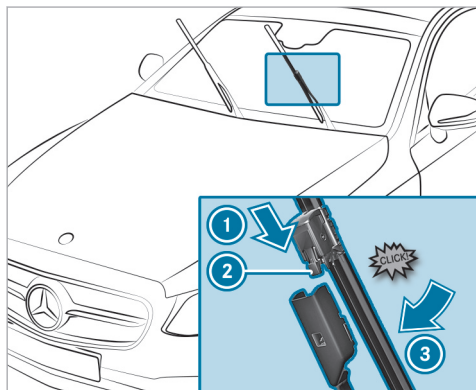
#### Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow **1** beyond the point of resistance.  
The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.

- ▶ **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob ②, pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ and remove.

### Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.

- ▶ Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ on the wiper arm. The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.
- ① Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

### Mirrors

#### Operating the outside mirrors

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion

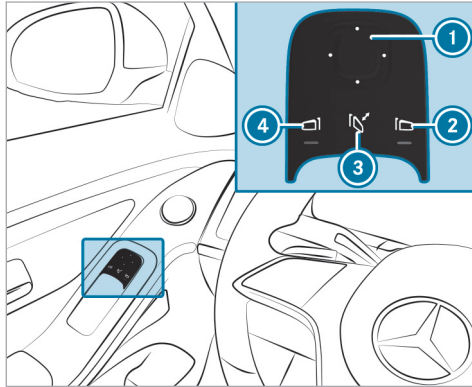
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

### Adjusting the outside mirrors



▶ Use button ② or ④ to select the desired mirror.

ⓘ In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right (→ page 319).

▶ Use button ① to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

### Folding the outside mirrors in/out

▶ Briefly press button ③.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button ③. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

### Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

▶ Press and hold button ③.

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

### Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.

- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

#### System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

#### Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

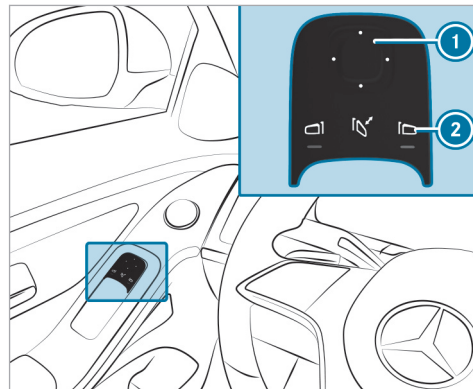
- The parking position is stored (→ page 182).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

#### Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

##### Storing



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.

- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ❶.

#### Calling up

- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ❷.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.  
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

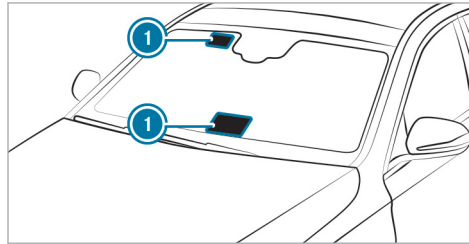
#### Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle  
▶▶ Open/Close

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic Mirror Folding**.

#### Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield



Radio-controlled equipment such as toll systems can be mounted only on areas ❶ of the windshield that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves ❶ are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an external light source.

Note this position for vehicles with:

- Windshield heater
- Infra-red reflective windshield

#### Infrared-reflective windshield function

The infrared-reflective windshield is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior. The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.



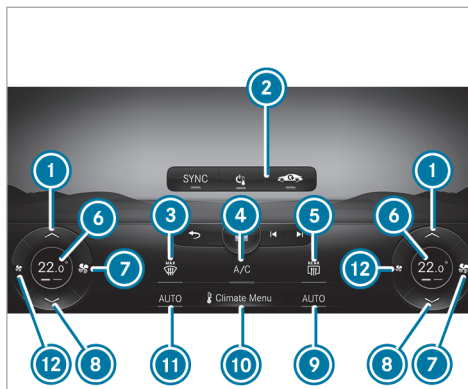
## Overview of climate control systems

### Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



### Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.

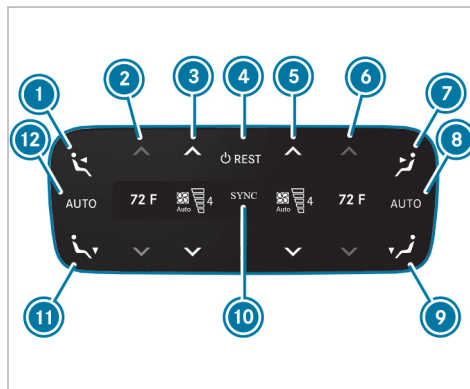


Front climate bar on the central display (example)

- ① Increases the temperature
- ② **SYNC** Synchronization function (→ page 188)
- Switches off climate control (→ page 186)
- Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 189)
- ③ Defrosts the windshield (→ page 191, 187)
- ④ **A/C** Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 187) or Calls up the fine particulate status display (→ page 186) or Activates/deactivates residual heat utilization (→ page 189)
- ⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ Depending on vehicle equipment and settings:  
Temperature display  
 Display for the defrost function  
 Airflow  
 Pre-entry climate control or stationary heater
- ⑦ Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 186)
- ⑧ Reduces the temperature
- ⑨ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 187)

- ⑩  Calls up the air-conditioning menu (→ page 186)
- ⑪ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 187)
- ⑫  Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control (→ page 186)
- ① The climate bar will remain visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air-conditioning system is switched off (→ page 186).
- ② The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.
- ③ Vehicles with Distance Assist DISTRONIC: if Distance Assist DISTRONIC intervenes, the climate bar display on the central display will be made smaller.

### Overview of the rear operating unit



Example: USA


- ① Sets the air distribution to the center air vent in the rear passenger compartment, left
- ② Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left
- ③ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 186)
- ④ Switches climate control on/off (→ page 186) or switches residual heat on/off (→ page 189)
- ⑤ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 186)
- ⑥ Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right
- ⑦ Sets the air distribution to the center air vent in the rear passenger compartment, right
- ⑧ Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, right
- ⑨ Sets the air distribution to the rear right footwell vents
- ⑩ Synchronization is activated (→ page 188)
- ⑪ Sets the air distribution to the rear left footwell vents
- ⑫ Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, left

The settings for the second row of seats can be configured via the rear operating unit, the multimedia system (→ page 188) or the MBUX rear tablet depending on the vehicle's equipment.

## Operating the climate control system

### Switching climate control on/off


#### Switching on climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via  on the climate bar on the central display.


or

▶ Press **AUTO**, ,  or .



#### Switching off climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via  on the climate bar on the central display.

or


▶ Press .

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.


 If climate control is switched off via , **OFF** will be shown on the climate bar.

### Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

#### Switching on

▶ Press button .


or

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons  and .



or



▶ Press buttons , ,  or .

#### Switching off

▶ Press button .


or

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons  and .

 If rear climate control is switched off via button , **OFF** will be shown on the displays.

### Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press button .

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.


### Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

▶ Select the **Climate Menu** entry in the air conditioning bar.

The **First Row of Seats** menu is opened.

### Jumping directly to the Air Quality menu


- ▶ Select the  fine particle status display in the air conditioning bar. The **Air Quality** menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

**i** The fine particle status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle. The measurement values are shown with the  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  units (micrograms per cubic meter).



Strong acceleration after longer parking periods will lead to a detachment of the dust covering the vehicle. This dust measured by the PM2.5 sensor might lead to a short rise of outside values.

### Defrosting the windshield via the climate bar

#### Switching on

- ▶ Press  on the climate bar on the central display.

#### Switching off

- ▶ Press , **AUTO** or  on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow to 0.

**i** When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

### Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:


↳ Climate Menu ▶▶ First Row of Seats


Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

- ▶ Select **A/C** (A/C).

### Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.
- ▶ **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust the air distribution, e.g. .





**i** You can manually increase or reduce the airflow by pressing  on the climate bar on the central display.

### Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

↳ Climate Menu


- ▶ Select **First Row of Seats** or **Second Row of Seats**.

- ▶ To set air distribution: select ,  or .
- ▶ Set the airflow.
- ① When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The  climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

### Setting the footwell temperature

Multimedia system:

↳ Climate Menu

- ▶ Select  and set the desired footwell temperature using the slider.

### Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu



Multimedia system:

↳ Climate Menu



#### Setting the temperature

- ▶ Select **Second Row of Seats**.
- ▶ Set the temperature.

#### Setting the airflow

- ▶ Select **Second Row of Seats**.
- ▶ Set the air flow with  or .

#### Controlling the rear climate control automatically

- ▶ Select **AUTO**.
- ① When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either , **AUTO** or  set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 187).

### Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:


↳ Climate Menu ▶▶ First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- ▶ Select **SYNC** (SYNC).

### Removing condensation from the windows

#### Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.
- ▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press  on the climate bar on the central display.


#### Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.

### Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Multimedia system:

➔ Climate Menu ➔ First Row of Seats

- ▶ Press  in the upper display area of the climate bar.  
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

- ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

### Switching residual heat mode on/off via the climate bar

**Requirements:**

- The residual heat function is available.
- The vehicle is parked.
- The coolant temperature is sufficiently high.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating the vehicle

for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** select **Residual Heat** on the climate bar of the central display.

The residual heat function will automatically switch off after a while.


- ⓘ If residual engine heat utilization is activated, the two buttons for setting the temperature and air distribution will automatically be deactivated.

### Switching residual heat on/off via the rear operating unit

**Requirements:**

- The residual heat function is available.
- The vehicle is parked.
- The coolant temperature is sufficiently high.

When the residual heat of the engine is activated in the rear compartment, you can heat the front and rear compartments for approximately 15 minutes.

- ▶ Press button .

### Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

➔ Climate Menu ➔ Air Quality

When ionization is activated, the air in the vehicle interior is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Select **Ionization**.

- ⓘ The function can be performed only if AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function will be restricted if the side air vents on the driver's side are closed.

### Fragrance system

#### Activating/deactivating the fragrance system using the multimedia system

**Requirements**

- Automatic climate control is activated.

- The glove compartment is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

→ [Climate Menu](#) → [Air Quality](#)

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

- ▶ Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.
- ▶ Select **Fragrance**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

### ■ [Setting the fragrance system using the multimedia system](#)

#### Requirements

- A flacon is inserted.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- Climate control is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ [Climate Menu](#) → [Air Quality](#)

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

- ▶ Select **Fragrance**.
- ▶ Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.


### ■ [Inserting/removing the flacon of the fragrance system](#)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

- ▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

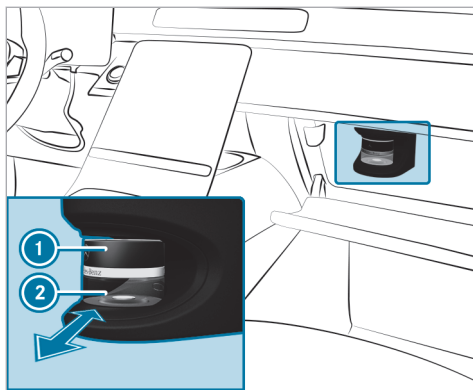
 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of together with household waste.



▶ Hand in full flacons at a pollutant collection point.



- ① Cap
- ② Flacon

- ▶ **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To remove:** After opening the glove compartment, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notes on the fragrance packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior fragrance flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

#### Refillable flacon

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- ▶ Fill the flacon with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).
- ▶ Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same fragrance. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.


#### Information on the windshield heater

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from touching the windshield when the windshield heater is switched on

The windshield can become very hot when the windshield heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not touch the windshield while the windshield heater is switched on.
- ▶ Allow the windshield to cool down before touching it.

The windshield heater will be switched on automatically if  is activated on the climate bar on the central display.

After the vehicle is started, the windshield heater will be switched on automatically as required.

#### Air vents

##### Adjusting the front air vents

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

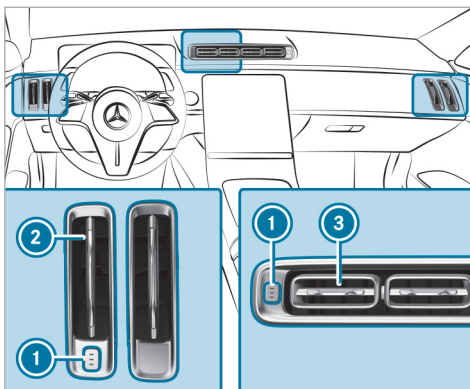
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.



- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet grille free of residue build-up (→ page 375).



- ▶ **To open the center and side air vents:** press button ①. The three indicator lamps on the button will light up. The air vents will be opened completely.

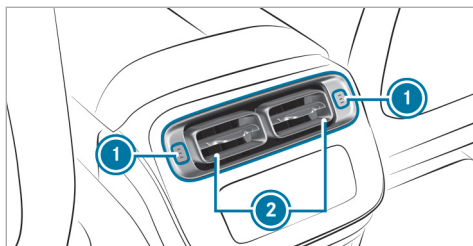
- ▶ **To close the center and side air vents:** press button ① again. The three indicator lamps on the button will go out one by one. The air vents will be closed completely.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold the center of outer side air vent ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction of the center air vent:** hold the center of air vent ③ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

#### Adjusting the rear air vents

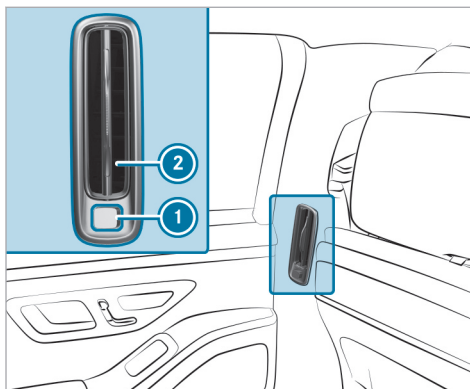
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- ▶ **To open the rear air vents in the center console:** press button ①. The air vents will be opened completely and the three indicator lamps on the button will light up.
- ▶ **To close the rear air vents in the center console:** press button ① again. The three indicator lamps on the button will go out one by one. The air vents will be closed completely.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction of the rear air vents in the center console:** hold the center of air vent ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.



- ▶ **To open the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** press button ①. If the button is flush with the side trim, the side air vent is open.
- ▶ **To close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** press button ① again. If the button protrudes from the side trim, the side air vent is closed.

- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction of the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** hold the center of air vent ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

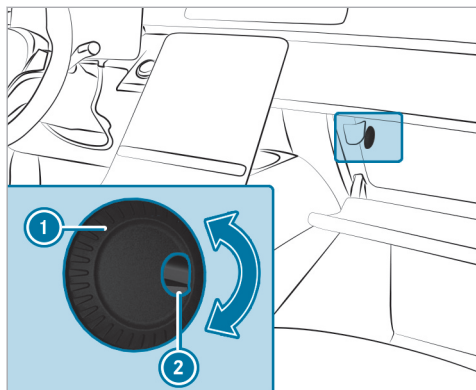
#### ■ Opening or closing the air vent in the glove box

**!** **NOTE** Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

The air vent in the glove box may damage temperature-sensitive objects stored there.

- ▶ Do not store objects that are sensitive to heat or cold in the glove box.

The automatic climate control must be switched on to cool the glove box.



- ① Air vent controller
- ② Air vent

▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ① to the right or left.

## Driving

### Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

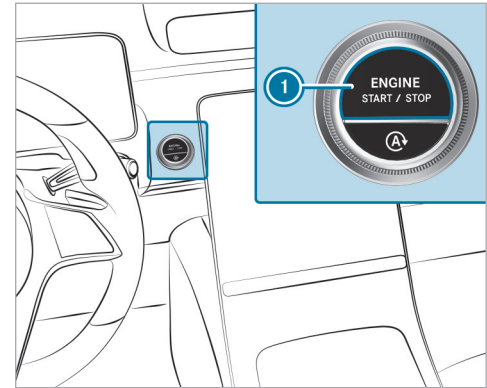
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

#### Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.  
You can e.g. switch on the windshield wiper.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ① twice more.

- ▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice. Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

### Starting the vehicle

#### Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

#### Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.

- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential electrical consumers and press button ① once.

- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual** display message appears on the driver display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 197).

- ① You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ① for about three seconds or press button ① three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 200).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

#### Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode)

#### Requirements:

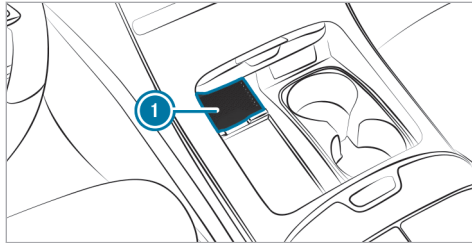
- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.

- A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.

**i** Alternatively, you can use the vehicle key for emergency operation mode.

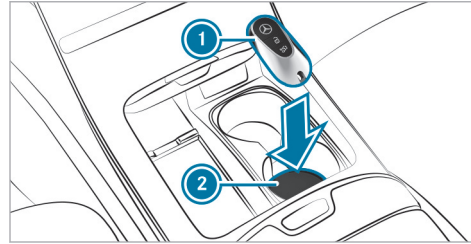
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the vehicle key as a security measure in the event of functional restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the [Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket...](#) See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space **1**.

or

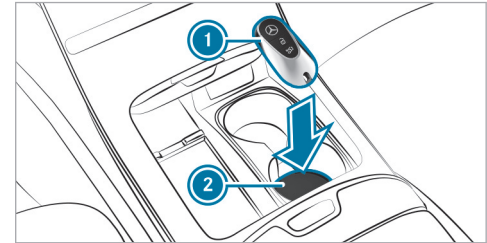


- ▶ Place vehicle the key **1** in the marked space **2**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button. It may take a few seconds until the engine starts.
- ▶ When the [Key Not Detected](#) display message appears on the driver display, press the start/stop button again.

### Starting the vehicle with the key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the [Place the Key in the Marked Space](#) See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

**Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** If the vehicle does not start and the [Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket...](#) See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Make sure that cup holder ② is empty.
  - ▶ Remove key ① from the key ring.
  - ▶ Place key ① in cup holder ②.  
The vehicle will start after a short time.
- If you remove key ① from cup holder ②, the vehicle can be driven. For further vehicle starts, however, key ① must be located in cup holder ② during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Leave key ① in cup holder ②.
  - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ① You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 195).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

#### Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

##### ■ Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before a drive

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

##### ■ Charging the starter battery before a drive

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle will automatically be turned off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.

- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

##### ■ Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- ▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.



#### Requirements


- Park position **P** is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning lights are off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

- ▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the vehicle once with the key before starting the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can turn off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- via the Mercedes me App
- by pushing the button  or  on the key



 Further information can be found in the Mercedes me App.

### Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

- ▶ Turn on the hazard warning lights or unlock the doors.
- ▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

### Breaking-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1000 miles (1500 km):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Drive the vehicle in drive program  or .
- Then shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the tachometer.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Increase the engine speed only gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1000 miles (1500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is reached only when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

### Notes on optimize acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use optimize acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose



control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 229).

### Pulling away with optimized acceleration

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and accidents due to the wheels spinning

If you pull away using optimized acceleration, individual wheels can spin and the vehicle can skid.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents, especially when ESP® is switched off!

▶ Make sure that there are no persons or obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle.

### Requirements

- The vehicle is broken in (→ page 199).
- The vehicle and tires are in good condition.
- The road surface offers good grip.

- The engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

**!** **NOTE** Increased wear due to optimized acceleration

When pulling away with optimized acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

▶ Do not always pull away with optimized acceleration.

- ▶ Engage the **[D]** drive position (→ page 213).
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Select drive program **[S]** (→ page 209).
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® (→ page 230).
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- ▶ Fully depress the accelerator pedal with your right foot.

- ▶ After no more than five seconds, quickly take your left foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.
- ▶ Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

### Ending optimized acceleration

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ Reactivate ESP®.
- ⓘ After you pull away with optimized acceleration, components of the drivetrain may be very hot, which means that optimized acceleration values may possibly only be achieved again after a few minutes.

### Notes on driving

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.

- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- ▶ Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**! NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

**! NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**! NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

**! NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** **NOTE** Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ▶ Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

- !** **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

- i** Please bear in mind that all speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

**Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle.**

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

Therefore please observe the following notes:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.(→ page 146)
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.

**Notes on driving on roads treated with de-icing salt**

The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

Please therefore bear in mind the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

**Notes on hydroplaning**

Hydroplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes in heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.

- Brake carefully.

**i** Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 410).

### Notes on driving through water on the road

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you need to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at a walking pace at most, otherwise water may enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves that may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until braking power has been fully restored.

### Function of rear axle steering

The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater mobility and improved driving stability for the vehicle.

Rear axle steering has the following characteristics:

- reduced steering effort and turning circle resulting in reduced parking effort
- more direct steering resulting in improved control of the vehicle
- improved cornering of the vehicle

Observe the notes on snow chains and snow chain mode (→ page 411).

### ECO start/stop function

#### ■ ECO start/stop function

**i** Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs.

Observe the status display on the driver display concerning this.

The engine will be switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:** you depress the brake pedal when traveling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you pulls away again.
- You maneuver, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

This prevents the engine from stopping briefly.

**i** If the system detects a stop inhibitor to prevent a short stop, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop.

If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position **[P]**, the engine can be switched off in spite of such a stop inhibitor.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.
- You step on the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:**
  - You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
  - The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 15 mph (20 km/h).

ECO start/stop function symbols on the driver display:

- The **[A]** symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

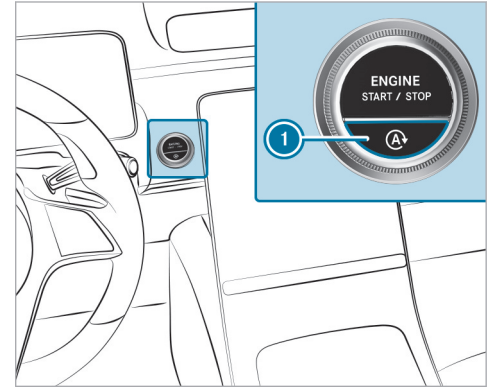
- The **[A]** symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the **[A]** nor the **[A]** symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: a stop inhibitor to prevent a short stop has been detected, e.g. a stop sign.
- The **[A<sup>OFF</sup>]** symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver display:

#### Vehicle is Ready to Drive Switch Off Vehicle Before Exiting

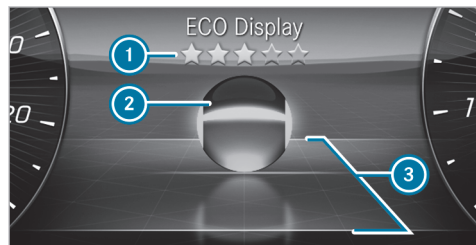
If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

#### Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off



- ▶ Press button **1**.  
A symbol will appear on the driver display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.
- ▶ **[A<sup>OFF</sup>]** will be shown permanently on the driver display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

### ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The **ECO Display** menu shows a ball ② that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylized road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style ③. Ball ② will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- Coasting at the right times
- Consistent speed
- Moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars ①. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

- ① You can call up the **ECO Display** function via the **Classic** and **Maybach** menus (→ page 298).

### ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

- ① ECO Assist is active only in drive programs **[E]** and **[C]**.




ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an


event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you will also need to brake with the service brake. This will be the case particularly if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.





- ① "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation  
 ② Route event ahead







If in drive program  a route event or vehicle that requires an adjustment of your driving style for more efficiency is detected ahead, corresponding symbol  and the  symbol (gray) will be displayed.





If you release the accelerator pedal, the  symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you will end control by ECO Assist.

The ECO Assist display will be hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front , ECO Assist can detect the following route events  depending on the vehicle's equipment:

-  Traffic circle
-  Sharp bend
-  Intersection
-  T-intersection
-  Downhill gradient
-  Speed limit

 In drive program , ECO Assist will react only to the "vehicle in front" route event without displaying the  route event or  recommendation.

### System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in

front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- if road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients



- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

## DYNAMIC SELECT

### Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics. You will be able to select the following drive programs.

- ① Depending on the engine line-up and equipment, the vehicle will have different drive programs.

The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

#### **I\*** Individual

- Custom settings (→ page 209)

#### **S** Sport

- Maximum output is available
- Sporty driving with lowered suspension
- Sporty, but with an emphasis on stability

- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

#### **C** Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

#### **CV** Curve

- Available only for vehicles with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL
- Comfortable driving with curve tilting function
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

#### **C<sup>2</sup>** Maybach

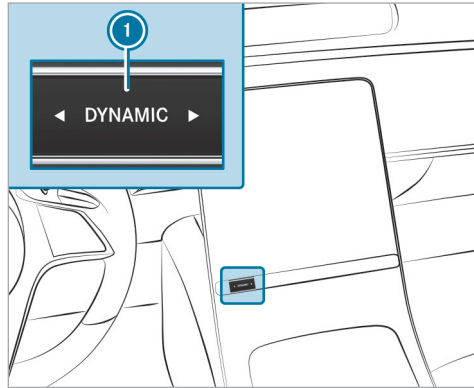
- Maximum driving comfort for luxurious travel
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

- ① The ESP® setting in drive program **C** is designed for stability. Therefore, choose this drive program especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems will change their characteristics:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Availability of Glide mode
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** suspension
  - Suspension and damping
  - Vehicle level
- Steering

### Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button ① on the left or right. The drive program selected appears on the driver display.

### Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- ➔ [Home] ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

#### Setting the I drive program

- ▶ Select [Individual].
- ▶ Select [Settings].
- ▶ Select a category from the list and set it.
- ① A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

#### Switching the reset display on/off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Request at Start**.
- ① This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

**Function on:** the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO

start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

- ① The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

**Function off:** the next time the vehicle is started the [C] drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

### Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

- ➔ [Home] ▶▶ Info

- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ The vehicle data is displayed.

## Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Engine**.


The engine data is displayed.

- ⓘ The actual maximum values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).


Influencing variables include:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.

The  warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

- ⓘ The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the central display may deviate from the actual values.

- ⓘ The  warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

## Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Consumption**.

The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

## Automatic transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the gearbox position.
  - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

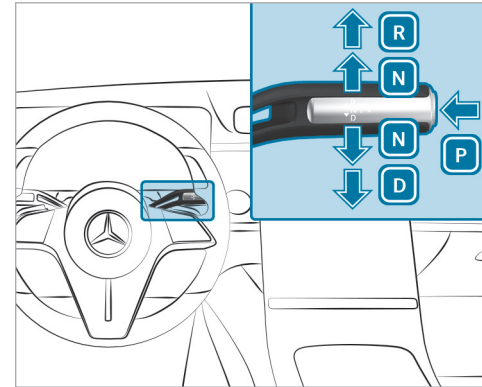
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- ▶ After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

- ▶ Pay attention to the display messages.
- ▶ Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- ▶ When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

### Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

### Engaging neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- ① To shift into neutral **N** with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

**Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

The **Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P** message will appear on the driver display.

- ① If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will remain in neutral **N**.

**Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** Make sure that a vehicle key or Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and that the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

If the automatic transmission does not stay in neutral **N**:

- Restart the vehicle and repeat the procedure.

Park position **P** will automatically be re-engaged as soon as one of the following conditions is met:

- You shift to transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You press the button **P**.

### Engaging park position P

- ! **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 218).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **P**.  
When the **P** transmission position display is shown, park position is engaged. If the **P** transmission position display is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

- ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position **P** will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
  - You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**.
  - When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position **D** or **R** and bring it to a standstill.
  - When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position **N**, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
  - Engaging park position **P** automatically is required by the vehicle.
- ⓘ To maneuver with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

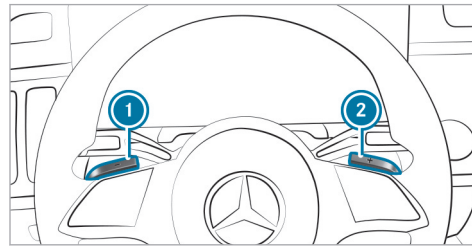
### Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The vehicle speed

### Manual gear shifting



When the automatic transmission is set to position **D**, you can shift it manually using the steering wheel paddle shifters. If permitted, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel paddle shifter pulled.

You have two options for manually shifting the automatic transmission:

- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears are shifted automatically when manual gear shifting is deactivated.

#### Temporary setting:

- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ① or ②. Manual gear shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show **M** and the current gear.

- ⓘ How long manual gear shifting stays activated depends on various factors.

Manual gear shifting can be deactivated automatically in the following cases:

- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position **D** is engaged again
- Driving style

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter **2**.

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter **1**.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter **2**.  
The transmission position display will show **D**.

**i** You can activate or deactivate manual gear shifting permanently in the multimedia system.

### Permanently activate/deactivate manual gear-shifting

Multimedia system:

▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driving

▶ Permanently activate or deactivate the function.

### Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation **1** appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

### Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

### Glide mode function


Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.



Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The internal-combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- The transmission position display **D** is shown in green.

- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the internal-combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program  is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight bends.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

 Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program .

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:


- Incline

- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Altitude
- Speed
- Operating condition of the engine
- Traffic situation

#### Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.


If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible in particular for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

 In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use

winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.


#### Refueling

##### Refueling the vehicle

 **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.



- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100

- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.  
Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

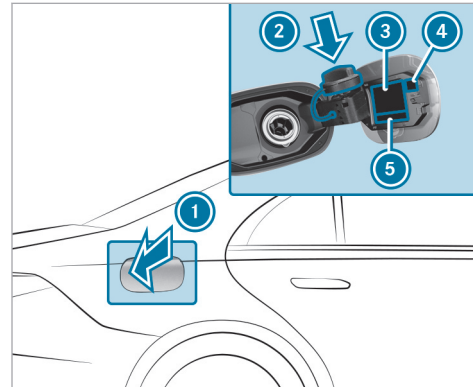
#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Refuel only using fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine out-

put may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tire pressure table
- ④ QR code for rescue card
- ⑤ Fuel type

- ▶ Press on the center rear of the fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

## Parking

### Parking the vehicle

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

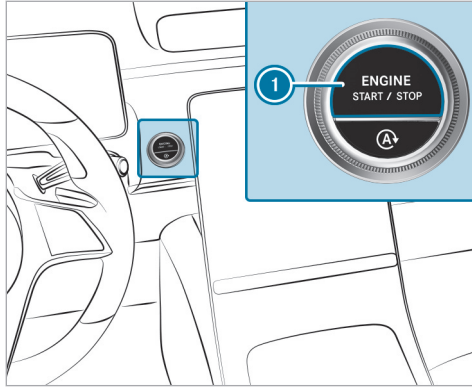
- !** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

- !** **NOTE** Damage due to the vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- ▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** while the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (→ page 212).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button ①.
- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

① When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes when the driver's door is closed.

#### Automatic vehicle shutoff upon locking

Your vehicle is equipped with automatic engine shutoff.

When you leave the vehicle ready to drive, the vehicle will be turned off when locked under the following conditions:

- The ignition is switched on or the engine is running.
- Transmission position **P** is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via KEYLESS-GO on the door handle of a closed door.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via the locking button on the trunk lid.

① The engine will continue to run if the vehicle is not locked as described after you have left it. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

#### Automatic vehicle shutoff after a period of time (equipment-dependent)

When the engine is running, the following display message will appear on the driver display when you get out of the vehicle or after a certain hold time in transmission position **P**: **Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins**

The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total hold time of 20 minutes.

- ① To avoid automatic shutoff after a period of time, acknowledge the corresponding message on the central display of the multimedia system.

The engine will continue to run in the following cases:

- If the vehicle is not locked as described after you have gotten out
- If automatic shutoff is not indicated by the display message
- If automatic shutoff after a period of time has been deactivated via the corresponding message on the central display

In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

## Garage door opener

### ■ Programming buttons for the garage door opener

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Operate only the following doors using the garage door opener:

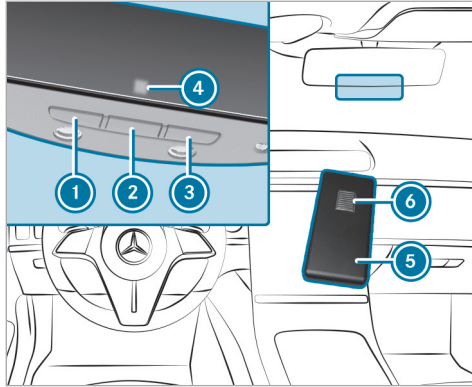
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors that conform to the current US safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

### Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

- ① The garage door opener function will always be available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Check whether the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

- ▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ④ will flash yellow.
- ⓘ It may take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.
- ▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ④ will continue to flash yellow.
- ▶ Point the remote control ⑤ from a distance of between 0.4 in (1 cm) and 3 in (8 cm) towards button ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, the rolling code must be synchronized with the door system.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the process.
- ▶ Release all the buttons.

- ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery for the garage door opener.

### ■ Synchronizing the rolling code

#### Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
  - The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
  - The vehicle, as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
  - ▶ Press the previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.
  - ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

### Troubleshooting during programming of the remote control

- ▶ Check whether the transmitter frequency of the remote control ⑤ is supported.
  - ▶ Replace the batteries in the remote control ⑤.
  - ▶ Hold the remote control ⑤ at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 0.4 in (1 cm) and 3 in (8 cm). You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
  - ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
  - ▶ Press the button ⑥ on the remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends on remote controls that transmit only for a limited period.
  - ▶ Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.
- ① It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside mirror, even after you have successfully

performed the measures described above. In this case, contact the Homelink® Hotline.

- ① Support and additional programming information:
- from the toll-free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
  - online at <https://www.homelink.com/mercedes>

### Opening or closing the garage door

#### Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.
  - ▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and hold pressed until the door opens or closes.

### Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.

- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

### Electric parking brake

#### Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.

- changing the gearbox position.
  - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
  - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.
- i** To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 224).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also engaged:
  - Following completion of a parking procedure.
  - If an error occurs during a parking procedure.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp lights up in the driver display **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada).

- i** The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

### Function of the electric parking brake (automatic release)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

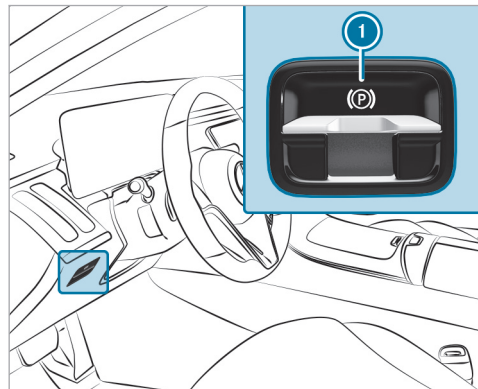
- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you step on the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R** on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.
- The driver's seat belt is not properly fastened. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:
  - You shift from transmission position **P**.



When the electric parking brake is released, the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver display goes out.

### ■ Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

#### Apply



- ▶ Push handle ①.

The red indicator lamp lights up on the driver display **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada).

- ① The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

#### Release

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

- ▶ Pull handle ①.

The red indicator lamp on the driver display goes out **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada).

### ■ Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.

As long as the vehicle is in motion, the **Release Parking Brake** message is displayed and the red indicator lamp **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red indicator lamp **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) lights up on the driver display.

### Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

Suppose a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is switched on, and collision detection is switched on. In that case, when the vehicle is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- For example, the parked vehicle is moved to a two-story garage.
- ① Deactivate the tow-away alarm to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.

You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 225).

- ❗ If the battery is heavily discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

### System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
  - an impact occurs at low speed
  - the electric parking brake is not applied
- ❗ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

### Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle  
 » Open/Close » Vehicle Protection

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function via **Collision Notification**.
- ❗ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

### Activating or deactivating the collision photos function

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Collision Photos**.

### Transferring the collision photos with the Mercedes me app

- ▶ Select **Upload Collision Photos**.

or

- ▶ Select **Upload Automatically**.
- ▶ Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me app. The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

- ❗ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me app.

### Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

- ▶ Connect a USB flash drive.
- ▶ Select **Manage Collision Photos**.
- ▶ Select **Copy (USB)**. All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

- ❗ Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices to ensure secure operation.

### Deleting collision photos

- ▶ Select **Manage Collision Photos**.
- ▶ Select **Delete**. All collision photos are deleted.

### Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

- ① Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

#### Standby mode function

- ① This function is not available for all models. If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimized during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the driver's display.

- The connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time has to be extended.
- The starter battery charge level is insufficient for standby mode.

- ① Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

### Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

#### Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle

» Other Functions

▶ Activate or deactivate Standby Mode.

### Driving and driving safety systems

#### Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

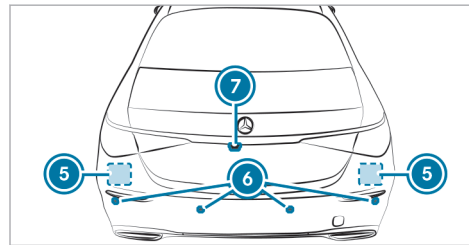
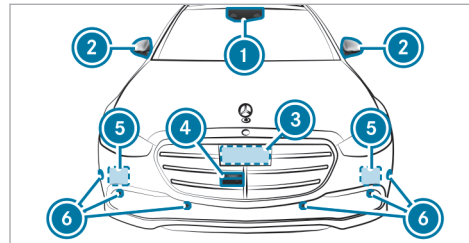
Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

- ① Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

### Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Cameras in the exterior mirrors
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera

- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Rear-view camera

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 380). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional

license plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

**i** The rear-view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

### Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

---

- ABS (→ page 229)
- BAS (→ page 229)
- ESP® (→ page 229)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 230)

- EBD (→ page 231)
- HOLD function (→ page 231)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 232)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 233)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 255)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 266)
- E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL (→ page 268)

### Driving Assistance Package

- i** The availability of some functions or partial functions of the Driving Assistance Package depends on the equipment or country. The functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 235)
  - Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 239)
  - Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 240)
  - Active Brake Assist (→ page 250)
  - Active Steering Assist (→ page 242)
  - Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 244)

- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 246)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 241)
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 259)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 263)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (→ page 52)

### Parking Package

- i** The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.
- 360° camera (→ page 271)
  - Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 275)
  - Active Parking Assist (→ page 279)
  - Remote Parking Assist (→ page 284)
  - Memory Parking Assist (→ page 291)


## Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

## Function of BAS

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

### Function of ESP®

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.


- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:


- When starting off on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp lights up continuously:


- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.


When the  warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as is necessary when starting off.

To improve traction, ESP® can be switched off in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 521)
- Display messages (→ page 453)

### ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

### Influence of drive program on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. (→ page 209) Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated.

### Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist


ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist operates at vehicle speeds between approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when you are driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The system stabilizes the vehicle by applying the brakes to specific wheels on one side.


### Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:



 ESP® can be activated/deactivated using quick access only when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found on the [Assistance](#) menu.

- ▶ Select **ESP**.
- ▶ Select **On** or **Off**.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

### Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

### Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

### System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

### HOLD function

#### ■ HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while you are waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

### System limits

The HOLD function is intended only to provide assistance during driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30%.

### ■ Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.



- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

### Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the driver is correctly belted.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- The transmission position **D**, **R** or **N** is engaged.

### Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears on the driver display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.
- or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until **HOLD** disappears from the driver display.

The HOLD function is also deactivated in the following situations:

- The parking position **P** is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the parking position **P** and/or electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly. The HOLD function is deactivated.
- ▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

### Function of Hill Start Assist

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when you pull away uphill under the following conditions:

- The transmission position **D** or **R** for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

- Depending on the respective country and equipment, ATTENTION ASSIST features a microsleep detection sub-function. This function is available only in conjunction with the driver camera on the driver display (→ page 320).

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on freeways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

You can choose between two settings:

- Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected

by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the driver display shows the warning: **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!**. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.


If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and therefore cannot issue a warning, the **System Suspended** message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.



The following information is displayed on the driver display:

- journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments ② of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments ② are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.
- Microsleep detection status ① :
  - Gray:** Switched on, but will not issue a warning.

- **Green:** Switched on and will issue a warning.
- **Deactivated:** Display is hidden.

### Microsleep detection


If the system detects signs of microsleep using the driver camera, the warning message **ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!** appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds simultaneously. This warning message must be confirmed by Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 244).

### System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The microsleep detection function is available at a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) and above.

If the system is unavailable due to a malfunction, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp  lights up continuously on the driver display.

Functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not issued at all in the following situations in particular:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- If there is a strong side wind
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- If the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.
- If ESP® is not available

Microsleep detection will also not function if the driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes, foreexample as a result of the following factors:

- The driver's eyes are covered due to the steering column position, foreexample.

- Poor ambient light.
- Certain types of eyeglasses or sunglasses.
- The driver's line of vision is outside the driver camera's field of vision.

Observe also the information pertaining to display messages shown on the driver display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:


- You switch off the vehicle.
- You unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

### Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

  **Settings**  **Assistance**  
 **Assistance**  **ATTENTION ASSIST**

### Setting the sensitivity

- ▶ Select  next to **ATTENTION ASSIST**.
- ▶ Select **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

## Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:**  
15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**  
15 mph (20 km/h) - 130 mph (210 km/h)

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

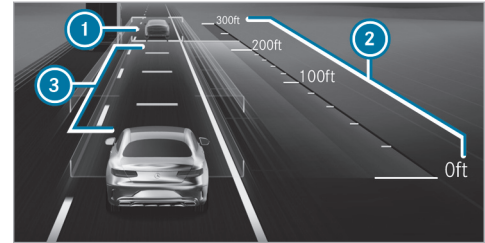
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program

- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on freeways or multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)
- ① In the Active Distance Assist menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behavior is energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (→ page 241).

**Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package:** if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds if the system detects that the driver is touching the steering wheel. If a critical situation is detected in


the surrounding area when you are driving off, such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 226).



Notification on the driver display in the **Assistance** menu

- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front  is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK free-ways.

#### Permanent status display



**Gray:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active



**Green speedometer, gray vehicle:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set







**Green:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted in the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is grayed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance , the  display appears briefly.

-  The green vehicle symbol  is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
-  If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The  **Suspended** message appears briefly on the driver display.


#### System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- The windshield in the camera's area is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP<sup>®</sup> intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

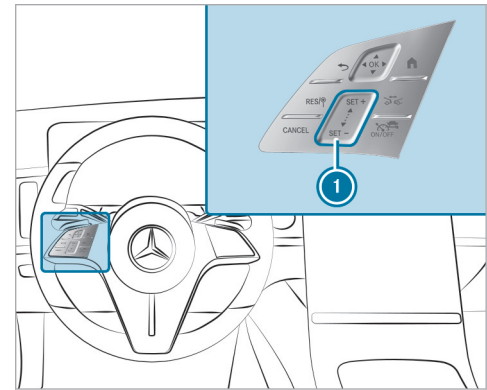
- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

### Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Requirements

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.





- Transmission position **D** is engaged.
- All the doors are closed.
- The check on the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Snow chain mode is not active (→ page 411).



RES/SET+


CANCEL

Adopts the stored/detected speed  
Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC




- ①   Control panel to increase/decrease speed
-  Increases/decreases the specified distance
-  Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.


#### Activating/deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Press .

#### Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press control panel ① on the top  or bottom  or press . Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press . Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

#### Increasing/decreasing the speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel ①.

- The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel ①.

- The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Briefly press the top  or bottom  of control panel ①.

The stored speed will be increased or decreased by 5 mph (10 km/h).


or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press the top  of control panel ①.

#### Adopting the speed restriction shown on the driver display

▶ Activate the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press ,  or .


▶ Adopt the displayed speed restriction: press .

The speed restriction shown on the driver display will be adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle will adapt its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or will limit its speed accordingly.

① A speed restriction shown on the driver display will be adopted only while the vehicle is in motion, not when it is stationary.

#### Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Press .

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.  
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will remain active.

#### Increasing/decreasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- ▶ Press .  
The  indicator will appear. The specified distance will be reduced by one level.  
If the lowest level is already selected, the selection will jump to the highest level.


#### Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**▲ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to

prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press .
- ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated.

#### Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 241). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not accepted.

Adjustment of travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to that permitted within the built-up area. The speed restriction indicator on the driver display is always refreshed when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German freeways with no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set

speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 80 mph (130 km/h) is adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched to passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits that are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Adjust your speed accordingly when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 226).

#### System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 255).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a specific time or due to weather conditions) cannot be unequivocally detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.



**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by Active Speed Limit Assist.

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- At limit speeds below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- In wet or foggy conditions
- ▶ Ensure that the speed being driven always complies with the traffic laws.
- ▶ Adjust the speed being driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

### ■ Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle will negotiate a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle will accelerate again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle

in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead will be taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 241).

The following route events will be taken into account:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic)

Also, the speed will be reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles

and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment will be carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route will be confirmed and further speed adjustment will be activated.

Speed adjustment will be canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process

### System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, for example:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, e.g. at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice

The driver will need to intervene accordingly in these situations.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions

- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
  - In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations
- ▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

### ■ Setting the driving style of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance  
▶▶ Driving ▶▶ Active Distance Assist

#### Selecting a driving style

▶ Select **Based on DYNAMIC SELECT**, **Dynamic** or **Comfortable**.

- ⓘ Additional information on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 235).

#### Setting speed adaptation

▶ Select **Adopt Speed Limit** or **Route-based Speed Adaptation**.

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adapted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed restriction.

- ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the maximum permissible speed:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

- ⓘ Additional information on speed adaptation (→ page 240).

#### ■ Function of Active Stop-and-Go Assist


Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separated roadways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering maneuvers. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in the lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 226).

Active Stop-and-Go Assist will activate automatically when all the following conditions are met:

- You are in a traffic jam on a highway or major high-speed road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 237).
- Active Brake Assist is available (→ page 250).
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (→ page 244).
- You are traveling at a speed no greater than 35 mph (60 km/h).

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active, the  status indicator will appear on the driver display.

### System limits

The system limits of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist.

### Active Steering Assist

#### Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

- ⓘ Depending on the respective country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can also assist when you are driving outside the center of the lane, for example, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches

to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

#### Status display of Active Steering Assist



**Gray:** activated and in passive mode





**Green:** activated and active



**Red, flashing:** prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected



**White, red hands:** "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

- ⓘ During the transition from active to passive mode, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the  symbol is shown as gray on the driver display.
- ⓘ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

#### Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times to ensure that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect

a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued. The notification **1** appears on the driver display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message. (→ page 244) If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated.

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when you are wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 226).

#### System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or dense shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- There are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, for example, in a construction area or at intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- The roadway is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

**■ Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist**

**Requirements:**

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Assistance

➔ Driving

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Active Steering Assist**.

**Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist**

Active Emergency Stop Assist uses touch sensors to monitor whether the driver is holding the steer-

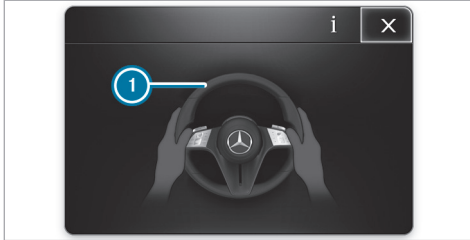
ing wheel and initiates an emergency stop if necessary.

In addition to the steering wheel, the accelerator pedal and brake pedal are monitored if Active Steering Assist is deactivated. A warning is issued when the steering wheel is not being held or when a pedal is not depressed and the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane.

If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

If the system detects that the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.



Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display message ① appears on the driver display.
- In addition to the display ①, a warning tone sounds.
- The **Initiating Emergency Stop** message appears on the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate. Additionally, a slight tensioning of the belt will be generated as required.

- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

- ① **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

A lane change is made to the adjacent right lane (country-dependent) if possible.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country, the hazard warning light system is also switched on.

When the vehicle has come to a standstill:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

You can cancel an intervention by Active Emergency Stop Assist after automatic braking is initiated by performing one of the following actions:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active
- Steering: electric power steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active, and the vehicle continues to be braked

- ① Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

### System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 235)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 242)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 246)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 263)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 250)

### Active Lane Change Assist

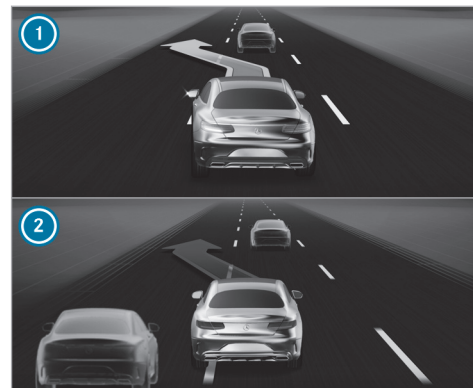
#### Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist is activated via the turn signal indicator, and supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque.

The following conditions must be met for this function:


- You are driving on a freeway or a main road similar to a freeway.


- The travel speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).
- A dashed boundary marking separates the adjacent lane.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Active Lane Change Assist is selected in the multimedia system (→ page 250).
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are switched on and are active.






Notification on the driver display in the menu **Assistance**

- ① Green arrow: lane change initiated
- ② Red arrow: lane change canceled

If Active Lane Change Assist is available, the notification  appears with green arrows on the driver display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the notification

 appears with gray arrows on the driver display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane, and a lane change is permitted, the lane change is initiated as soon as the driver activates the turn signal indicator. The lane change is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow next to the steering wheel symbol . In the **Assistance** menu, a green arrow  indicating the respective adjacent lane appears on the driver display. The message **Lane Change to the Left**, for example, also appears.

If it is not possible to change lanes immediately after switching on the turn signal indicator because, for example, an obstacle has been detected, the arrow next to the steering wheel symbol  also flashes green. The adjacent lane continues to be monitored. When the lane becomes accessible, a lane change is carried out and the **Lane Change to the Left** message, for example, appears on the driver display. When the green arrows stop flashing, activate the lane change again.

Active Lane Change Assist can be canceled in the following situations, for example:

- The environmental conditions change (e.g. obstacle detected).
- The driver steers too hard or in the opposite direction.
- The driver switches on the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist are deactivated.
- The lane change cannot be executed by the vehicle as planned.

A cancellation of Active Lane Change Assist is displayed as follows:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- In certain circumstances a warning tone sounds.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- ▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.



### Automatic Lane Change

Automatic Lane Change is a sub-function of Active Lane Change Assist. It can assist the driver in deciding when a lane change is appropriate, as well as its subsequent execution.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly triggered lane change

The system cannot always clearly recognize all situations in which a lane change is appropriate.

The system can initiate a lane change even though the traffic situation is not suitable or the neighboring lane is not available, not usable or occupied.

- ▶ Always monitor the traffic situation.
- ▶ If necessary, cancel the lane change by holding the steering wheel or countersteering slightly and return the vehicle to its own lane.

You can cancel a lane change initiated by the system at any time by holding the steering wheel or

countersteering slightly and returning the vehicle to its lane.

The following conditions must be fulfilled for an automatic lane change:

- The conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are fulfilled.
- Automatic Lane Change is switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 250).
- You are driving on a freeway, or a main road similar to a freeway, in a country for which this function is approved.
- The road currently being traveled allows lane changes. There are no tight bends, for example.
- The travel speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 85 mph (140 km/h).

**i** If you are not in a country for which this function is approved, the menu item for automatic lane change is not available in the multimedia system.

Active Lane Change Assist can initiate an automatic lane change in the following situations, for example:

- The set desired speed for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be reached due to a slower vehicle in front.
- There is little traffic, and the set desired speed for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can also be achieved in a slower lane.
- A lane change is necessary in order that the route entered in the navigation system, or the road currently being navigated can be followed. The lane change can already take place before the prompt to do so appears in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the lane being traveled in is about to end.
- You are in the slowest speed lane.

In the following situations in particular, Active Lane Change Assist does not perform an automatic lane change:

- If the vehicle is already in a lane that should be used to follow the route entered in the navigation system.
- On some route sections, no lane change is initiated to the slowest speed lanes.
- The system detects that the adjacent lane is about to end.
- If the driver has canceled Automatic Lane Change, no lane change will be initiated in this direction for a certain period of time. Automatic Lane Change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.
- If the driver has initiated a lane change in a given direction or has changed lanes themselves, no lane change is initiated in the opposite direction for a certain period of time. Automatic Lane Change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.



The same cancellation conditions apply to the automatic lane change as for the lane change ini-

tiated by the driver with Active Lane Change Assist.

In addition, Automatic Lane Change can be canceled under the following circumstances in particular:

- During the lane change, the system detects a construction site separated by traffic cones, in its own or in the adjacent lane.
- The system recognizes that the reason for a lane change no longer exists.


#### Notifications on the driver display

If Automatic Lane Change is available, in place of the notification , the notification  appears in green.

If Automatic Lane Change is available but not all conditions for activating the function are currently fulfilled, the **A**- symbols are shown in gray. Depending on the respective country, only an **A** can be shown in gray. Automatic Lane Change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction. This will be implemented, for example, if the driver has canceled Automatic Lane Change or has initiated a lane change themselves.

If the system deems a lane change appropriate and has to adjust the travel speed accordingly, the green **A** flashes on the side to which a lane change is to take place.

When the automatic lane change is initiated, the driver display shows a vehicle with an arrow pointing to the adjacent lane in which the lane change is to take place, and a warning tone sounds. In addition, the reason for a lane change, for example an overtaking maneuver, can be shown.

If Automatic Lane Change is canceled,  the **A** on the side to which a lane change was to take place is shown in red on the display. Under certain circumstances, warning messages can also be displayed and an additional warning tone sounded.

#### System limits

For Active Lane Change Assist, the system limits of Active Steering Assist (→ page 242) apply.

In addition, the system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations:


- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (→ page 227).

- The exterior lighting indicates a defect.
- The system does not recognize a suitable road, e.g. in narrow bends.
- The vehicle is within a construction site.

Automatic Lane Change may be inoperative or impaired in the following situations in particular and may lead to lane changes being initiated erroneously:

- The vehicle is before or within a construction site and/or the system has detected a construction site separated by traffic cones.
- The vehicle is within a section with temporary lane closures or lane openings.
- The system can no longer detect the lane marking correctly.
- It is raining heavily.
- Another vehicle changes to the same lane simultaneously, e.g. incoming traffic from slip roads.

**i** Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered.

Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 226).

### ■ Setting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Assistance**  
**» Driving**

- ▶ Select Active Lane Change Assist.**
- ▶ Select between the On or Off setting options.**

The **Also Automatically** setting option can likewise be activated or deactivated.

**i** If **Active Steering Assist** has been switched off, it will not be possible to operate **Active Lane Change Assist**.


## Active Brake Assist

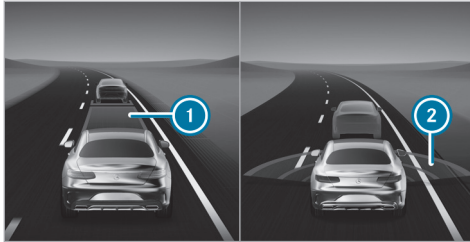
### ■ Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Intersection start-off function
- Evasive Steering Assist (country-dependent)

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone will sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up.



Indicator on the **Assistance** menu on the driver display


- ① Distance insufficient
- ② Red radar waves

On the **Assistance** menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front ① will be displayed in red. If you reduce the distance further, the vehicle in front will also be highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves ② will appear in front of your vehicle.

- ① **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the driver's seat belt.

- ① **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** if **Warning Support** is activated, the Active Brake Assist warning will also be accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 176).

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking may be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist may also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and  distance warning lamp will be activated at the same time as brake application.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting will occur. The brake pressure will increase up to maximum emergency braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop-up ① will appear on the driver display and then automatically disappear after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection may also be initiated by PRE-SAFE®.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist


Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.


In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.


If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. owing to activation of another driving system, the  Active Brake Assist warning lamp will appear on the driver display.

If the system is unavailable owing to dirty or damaged sensors or a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist  warning lamp will appear on the driver display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

#### Collision warning

The collision warning function can assist you in the following situations from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) with an intermittent warning tone and the  distance warning lamp.

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles.

- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

#### Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function can intervene from a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h):

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead.

- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

### Situation-based brake force boosting

Situation-related brake force boosting may intervene from a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h):

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

### Canceling brake application by Active Brake Assist

You can cancel brake application by Active Brake Assist at any time by:


- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

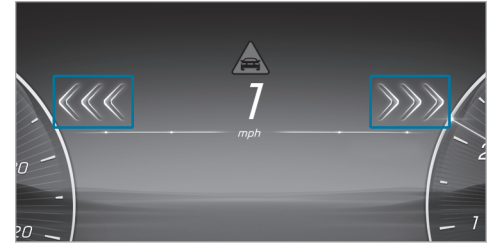
- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.


### Reaction to oncoming road users


Active Brake Assist can also react to detected oncoming road users:

- Reaction up to a speed of approximately 62 mph (100 km/h)
- Warning of oncoming road users through warning tone and distance warning lamp 
- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

### Intersection start-off function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package only)




If a risk of collision with crossing traffic is detected when you are pulling away or driving at walking pace, three red arrows pointing in the direction of the crossing road user will light up one after the other on the driver display together with the distance warning lamp . If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows will begin to flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning, acceleration may be restricted or autonomous braking may be initiated in critical situations. Autonomous braking can also prevent the vehicle from pulling away and hold it at a

standstill. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist may also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the  distance warning lamp and warning tone will occur at the same time as brake application.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, a pop-up will appear on the driver display and then automatically disappear after a short time.

If Active Brake Assist is set to **Late**, the purely visual warning level and restriction of acceleration will be deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, it is still possible for a visual warning to be issued, a warning tone to be emitted and autonomous braking to be initiated.

### Evasive Steering Assist

 **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.


Evasive Steering Assist has the following features:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Help through additional steering assistance if it detects an evasive maneuver.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during an evasive maneuver.
- Assistance in taking evasive action and straightening the vehicle.

- Reaction from a speed of approximately 13 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 68 mph (110 km/h).

You can cancel steering assistance by Evasive Steering Assist at any time by countersteering.

### System limits

Full system performance will not be available for a short time after you switch on the vehicle or drive off. As long as the functions are restricted, the  Active Brake Assist warning lamp may also be shown on the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations in particular:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered. (→ page 227)
- If the sensors are impaired owing to interference from other radar sources, e.g. intense radar reflections in parking garages.

- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. owing to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On tight bends.

### ■ Setting Active Brake Assist

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.


Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance  
» Collision Avoidance


▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

- ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Switching off Active Brake Assist also switches off the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Active Evasive Steering Assist (with Driving Assistance Package – country-dependent).

- ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display and when the vehicle is next started the system is activated again.
- ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

#### Setting warning timing

- ▶ Select  alongside Active Brake Assist.
- ▶ Select **Early**, **Medium** or **Late**.

### Traffic Sign Assist

#### ■ Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions on the driver display.

Speed limits can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the speed limit.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and analyzes traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist shows only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed



limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.

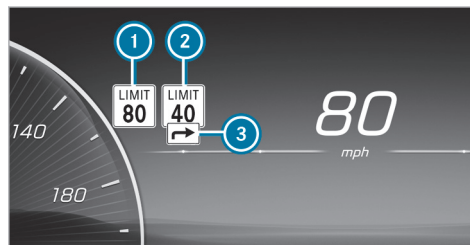
Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 226).

Also observe the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 226).

### Indicators on the driver display



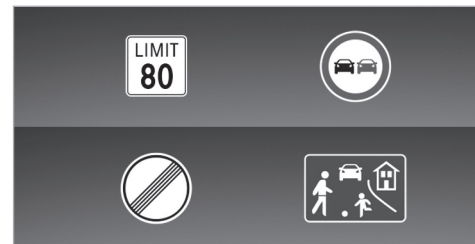
(Example)

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver display simultaneously. The system will always prioritize displaying speed restrictions. No more than one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown on the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, e.g. in the event of detected restrictions, the value of left-hand speed restriction ① will

always be conveyed to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems may cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.




Examples of traffic signs that can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display the following traffic signs ①:


- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets

- recommended speeds

Traffic Sign Assist can detect the following additional signs  and evaluate relevance of the restrictions as required using auxiliary vehicle sensors:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you pass a city or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g. when joining or exiting a freeway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the driver display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

-  Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to enable Traffic Sign Assist to work optimally.


Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed limits ahead on the


driver display and head-up display. The driver display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The **Assistance** menu can also display a dynamic visualization of the speed limit ahead.

If the Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the following indicator will appear on the driver display:



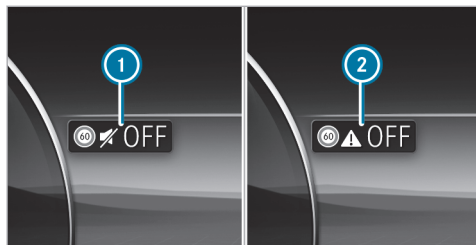
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display will be shown permanently in the vehicle when you are traveling in countries where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical malfunction or dirt on the windshield, a corresponding display message will appear on the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist  warning lamp will also light up on the driver display in certain countries.

-  Please also note the information on the display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 453).

### Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can switch off the warning or set whether the warning should be visual (by flashing the traffic sign on the driver's display) or visual and audible. Depending on the country, the selection of the type of warning will be confirmed by an indicator on the driver display.



(Example)

- ① Visual warning only
- ② WARNING off

- ① The type, duration and deployment thresholds of the speed warning as well as the possibility of setting the deployment thresholds from which the warning is to be triggered are subject to the country-specific legislation of the country in which the vehicle is delivered.

#### Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)

**Warning for no-entry signs:** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a sec-

tion of road, such as on freeway on-ramps or one-way streets.

**Warning at pedestrian crossings:** if you are approaching a pedestrian crossing and pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

**Warning at stop signs:** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the signs must be clear; for example, if the system detects more than one stop sign, or a stop sign is confirmed by the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

**Warning at red lights:** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

The following conditions must be fulfilled:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.

- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow and green.

- ① Where available, you can turn the warnings on and off on the Traffic Sign Assist menu under **Further Warnings** (→ page 259).

#### System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded,

iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or twisted.

- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs at road work sites, at on-ramps and off-ramps, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads or where there are pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. at or after road work sites.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.

- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs attached to them.

### Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

- 

 >> Settings >> Assistance  
 >> Assistance >> Traffic Sign Assist

### Activating or deactivating the speed limit warning

- ▶ Switch off **Speed Limit Warning**.  
Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened (depending on the respective equipment).

### Change the type of speed limit warning

- ▶ Change the warning to **Visual** or **Visual & Audible**.

### Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under **Warning Threshold**.

### Activating or deactivating additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Further Warnings**.  
The available functions are switched on or off.

### Set the type of warning for other functions

- ▶ Select **Visual** or **Visual & Audible**.

### Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

#### Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning


Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

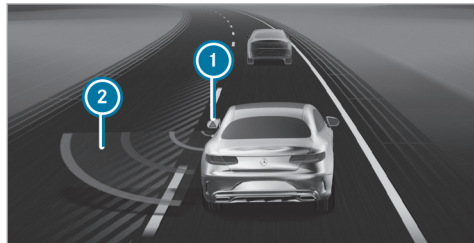
The system can detect vehicles traveling from speeds of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

Status indicator on the driver display



**Gray:** the system is activated but inoperative.

 **Green:** the system is activated and operational.



Indicator on the **Assistance** menu on the driver display

- ① Warning lamp on the exterior mirror
- ② Red radar waves

If a vehicle is detected from approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and immediately moves into the monitoring range, the warning lamp on the relevant exterior mirror will light up red. **Assistance** On the menu, the lamp on the exterior mirror ① will also light up red, and the lane in which the vehicle is detected will be hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range and you activate the direction indicators in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone will sound once and the warning lamp will flash red on the corresponding exterior mirror. Red radar waves ② will be displayed next to your vehicle on the assistant display.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the indicator on the exterior mirror will flash for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone will sound. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning will be issued.

① **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** if **Warning Support** is activated, the warning will also be highlighted by the ambient lighting (→ page 176).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 226).

#### **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

#### **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

### Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp will light up on the corresponding exterior mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone will sound twice and the ambient lighting on the respective door and the warning lamps on the corresponding exterior mirror will flash red.

**Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant:** the visual warning will begin as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

- ⓘ **Vehicles with ambient lighting or active ambient lighting:** the **Warning Support** provided by the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (→ page 176).
- ⓘ The warning assistance may vary depending on the equipment and setting.

The exit warning is available only when Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning will continue to function for a few minutes. If a door is opened when the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning will be active again for a few minutes. When the exterior mirror warning lamp

flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

### System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. owing to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorcycles
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lanes

Warnings may be issued in error when you drive close to crash barriers or similar structural lane borders. Always ensure that there is a sufficient

distance at the sides to other road users or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when you drive alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist will not be operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Additionally, the exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensor is blocked by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people are approaching
- in the case of stationary or slow-moving objects

### ■ Brake application function in Active Blind Spot Assist

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collision with another vehicle.

The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) - 17 mph (60 km/h) (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 125 mph (200 km/h).

#### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display **ⓘ** indicating the danger of a side collision appears on the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

#### **System limits**


Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognize the dangers (→ page 259).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations in particular:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- An approaching vehicle leaves too little lateral distance between you.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

### ■ Activating/deactivating Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Assistance
- ➔ Collision Avoidance
- ➔ Active Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Select **Active Blind Spot Assist**.

- ▶ Select **On** or **Off**.

### Active Lane Keeping Assist

#### ■ Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle using the multifunction camera (→ page 227).

It can protect you against unintentionally departing your lane. The system can guide you back into your lane with course-correcting steering intervention, and also warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

The system can intervene if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You touch this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, no steering intervention will occur on the corresponding side.

If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, steering intervention will occur despite the turn signal indicators. If you leave your lane without activating a turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle in your lane is detected, no steering intervention will occur.





In the following cases, indicator ① will appear on the driver display and a warning tone will sound:

- Steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- Two or more steering interventions by the system take place within approximately three minutes, without steering intervention by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings in order to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to dashed lane markings, or only to solid lane markings (→ page 265).


If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of drowsiness or microsleep, the most sensitive setting will automatically be selected (→ page 233).


#### Status indicators of Active Lane Keeping Assist


 **White:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.


If ESP® is switched off or a tire pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane

Keeping Assist will automatically be switched off.

 **Yellow:** There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.

 **Gray:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

 **Green:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready. If the system is ready on only one side, only the lane marking on that side will be shown in green.

 **Red:** Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with course-correcting steering intervention. If a haptic warning is also given through the steering wheel, the status indicator will flash. The lane marking on the relevant side will be shown in red.



Indicator on the [Assistance](#) menu on the driver display

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted in red on the [Assistance](#) menu on the driver display.

**① Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** If [Warning Support](#) is switched on, the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning will be reinforced by the ambient lighting (→ page 176).

### System limits

In the following situations, there may be no course-correcting steering intervention, but a warning may be issued through the steering wheel depending on the situation:

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:


- in poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured

- if there is dirt on the bumper in the area of the radar sensors, or if they are damaged or obscured
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around road work sites
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered up
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding


Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 226).

### Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶▶ Collision Avoidance
- ▶▶ Active Lane Keeping Assist


- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the quick vehicle access .


- ⓘ The settings after the vehicle is started are country-specific.

### Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶▶ Collision Avoidance
- ▶▶ Active Lane Keeping Assist

### Setting the sensitivity

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Early**, **Med.** or **Late**.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

- ① The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

### Activating/deactivating assistance when lane markings are interrupted

- ▶ Select **Advanced Support**.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

- ① The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.
- ① This function must be activated for vehicles without Driving Assistance Package for Emergency Stop Assist to be available in full measure. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 244).

## AIRMATIC

### Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-

round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Increased vehicle level for greater ground clearance, selected via the multimedia system
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)

### Suspension setting depending on the drive program

Drive program **[S]** and **[S\*]**:

- The suspension setting is firmer.
- The vehicle is set to low level -1.

- The vehicle is lowered to low level -2 when driving at speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).
- When driving at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is raised again to low level -1.

Drive program **[C]**:

- The suspension setting is comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.
- The vehicle is lowered to low level -1 when driving at speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).
- The vehicle is lowered to low level -2 when driving at speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h).
- When driving at speeds below 75 mph (120 km/h), the vehicle is raised again to low level -1.
- When driving at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is raised again to the normal level.

Drive program **[C\*]**:

- The suspension setting is very comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.

- When driving at speeds above approximately 87 mph (140 km/h), the vehicle is lowered.
- When driving at speeds below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h), the vehicle is raised again.

### Setting the vehicle level

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- ▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control:** when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

**! NOTE** Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.


### Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).
- With trailer socket in use (trailer/rear bicycle rack): The vehicle is not moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

Multimedia system:



### Raising the vehicle

- ▶ Select . The indicator lamp lights up steadily. The vehicle is raised to high level +1.

Your selection is saved. The set high level +1 remains stored even after turning off the vehicle.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- You are driving at a speed between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for a short time.
- You select a different drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

In this case, the vehicle adopts the height of the active drive program.

- With trailer socket in use (trailer/rear bicycle rack): The vehicle is moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

### Lowering the vehicle

▶ Select . Indicator lamp goes out.

The vehicle adopts the height of the active drive program.

- ▶ When the trailer socket is in use (trailer/rear bicycle rack), only the standard level is possible in 'Sport' drive program.

## E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL

### Function of E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL is an electrohydraulic suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption. The suspension setting is adjusted depending on the road condition, vehicle load and the drive program selected. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

The ROAD SURFACE SCAN function detects areas of unevenness in the road before you drive over them by means of a multifunction camera. This reduces chassis movements.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on the following factors:

- Driving style, e.g. sporty
- Road condition, e.g. bumps
- Drive program

E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL is comprised of the following functions and components:

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** ROAD SURFACE SCAN
- Curve inclination function CURVE
- Air suspension with automatic level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- ADS PLUS: Adaptive Damping System with constant adjustment of damping characteristics
- DYNAMIC SELECT button for selecting a drive program (→ page 209)
- Manual level adjustment via the multimedia system

Drive program  and 

- The suspension setting is firmer.
- The vehicle is set to low level -1.
- The vehicle is lowered to low level -2 when driving at speeds above approx. 75 mph (120 km/h).

- When driving at speeds below approx. 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is raised again to low level -1.
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN is active.

Drive programs **C**, **CV** and **C<sup>+</sup>**

- **C** and **CV**: the suspension setting is comfortable.
  - **C<sup>+</sup>**: the suspension setting is very comfortable.
  - The vehicle is set to the normal level.
  - The vehicle is lowered to low level -1 when driving at speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).
  - The vehicle is lowered to low level -2 when driving at speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h).
  - When driving at speeds below 75 mph (120 km/h), the vehicle is raised again to low level -1.
  - When driving at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is raised again to the normal level.
  - ROAD SURFACE SCAN is active.
- **CV** and **C<sup>+</sup>**: the curve inclination function is active.

### Function of ROAD SURFACE SCAN

**i** This function is not available in all countries.

The ROAD SURFACE SCAN function monitors the road in front of your vehicle using a multifunction camera (→ page 227). ROAD SURFACE SCAN detects unevenness in the road surface, e.g. bumps, before the vehicle drives over them. Chassis movements are reduced, and driving comfort is increased.

ROAD SURFACE SCAN is automatically activated if the following conditions are met:

- No raised vehicle level is set.
- You are driving at a speed between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

### System limits

ROAD SURFACE SCAN can be impaired or inoperative in the following situations:

- If the road is insufficiently lit, e.g. at night.

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, in direct sunlight or in varying ambient light.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the road surface has no optic structure or reflects light.
- If you are driving too close to the vehicle in front.
- If sections of the route have a very small radius of curvature.
- During abrupt driving maneuvers, e.g. heavy braking or sudden acceleration.

Observe the notes on cleaning the multifunction camera (→ page 380).

### Setting the vehicle level

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired. The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- ▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control:** when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

**! NOTE** Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

**Requirements**


- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).

- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): The vehicle is not moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

Multimedia system:



**Raising the vehicle**

- ▶ Select .  
The indicator lamp is continuously lit.  
The vehicle is set to high level +1.

Your selection is saved. The selected high level +1 remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- You drive at a speed between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for a short time.
- You select another drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

In this case the vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): The vehicle is moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

### Lowering the vehicle

Select .

The indicator lamp goes out.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

- ⓘ If the trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack), only normal level is possible in the Sport drive program.

### 360° camera

#### Function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras that cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras support you, for example, when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

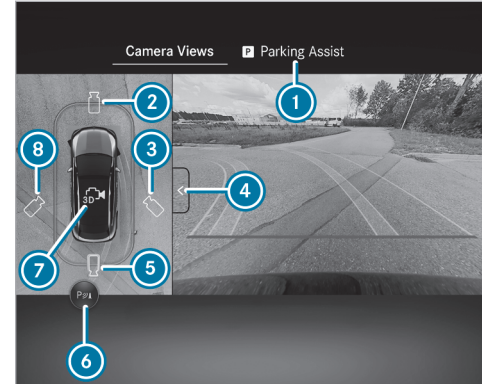
The 360° camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Rear-view camera
- Front camera

- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The following camera perspectives are available on the central display:



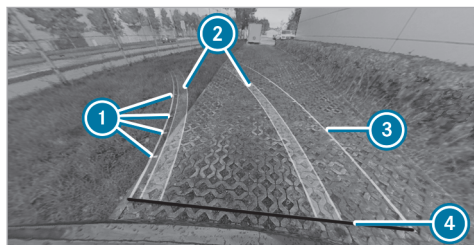
Overview of **Camera Views** menu (example)

- ① Menu **Parking Assistance**
- ② Top view with image from the front camera
- ③ 3D view right side of the vehicle
- ④ Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
- ⑤ Rear-view camera
- ⑥ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 278)



## 272 Driving and parking

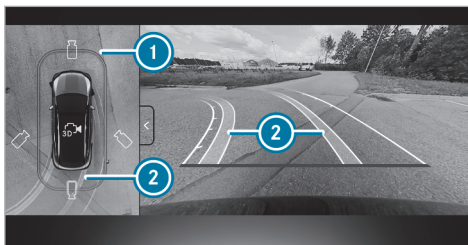
- ⑦ 3D auto view
- ⑧ 3D view left side of the vehicle
- ① The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 275).



Function of the guide lines (example)

- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
- ② Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)

- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
- ① When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 279).



Top view with image from front camera or rear-view camera (example)

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 275)
- ② Path indicating the current steering angle

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

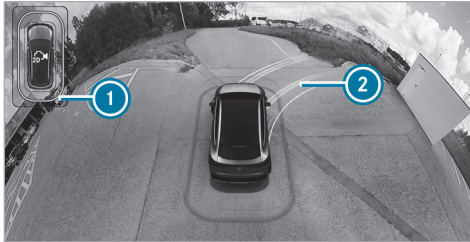


3D view left/right side of the vehicle (example)

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 275)
- ② Switching between 3D view and 2D view

In the 3D view, left/right side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

- ❶ Display of the area beneath the vehicle may deviate from the actual circumstances.
- ❷ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.

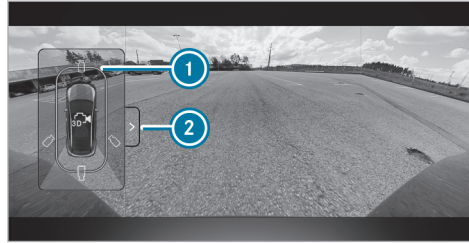


3D auto view (example)

- ❶ Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 275)
- ❷ Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.



Wide-angle view (example)

- ❶ Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 275)
- ❷ Switching between standard view and wide-angle view

### System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the **System Inoperative** message appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
- ▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The 360° camera will not function or will function only partially in the following situations, for example:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The trunk lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 380).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a

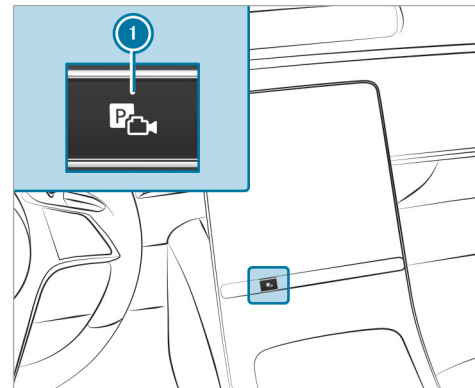
heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- ❗ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.
- ❗ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 227).

### Calling up the 360° camera views using the button



- ▶ Press button ❶.
- ▶ Select **Camera Views** menu.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 271).

### Selecting a view for the 360° camera (reverse gear)


- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 271).

### Managing 360° camera with GPS-activation positions


Multimedia system:

-  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶▶ Camera

### Renaming an activation position


- ❶ You can determine activation positions in the **Camera Views** menu (→ page 271).
- ▶ Select  for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.
- ▶ Enter a name and confirm.  
The activation position is stored under the new name.

### Deleting an activation position

- ▶ Select  for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select **Delete Entry**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.  
The activation position is deleted.

### Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

-  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶▶ Camera
- ▶ Select **Open Camera Cover**.

- ❶ The camera cover closes automatically after some time, or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

## Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

### Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area surrounding your vehicle. The distance between your

vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while you are driving past them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 278).

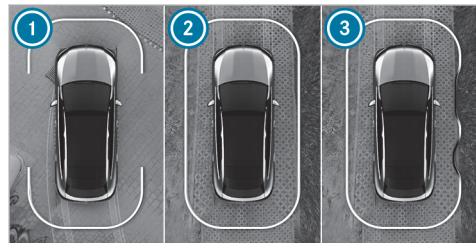
In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering area

while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

### Displays on the central display

Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with rear-view camera

- ① Ready for display at the front and rear
- ② Ready for display all around
- ③ Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas ① to ③ of the display are shown in blue.

The color of the display changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approximately 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

The boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the **Warn Early** setting, the system warns you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m). In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 1.3 ft (0.4 m).

Example: vehicles with 360° camera

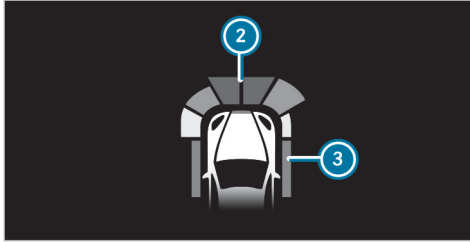


Example: vehicles with rear-view camera

If you are not in the **Camera & Parking** menu and an obstacle in the vehicle's path is detected, a pop-up window ① appears on the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving no faster than 8 mph (12 km/h).

- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving no faster than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Head-up display (example)

Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front ② and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) at the sides ③ can also be displayed on the head-up display.

#### Vehicles with active ambient lighting and Parking Package with remote parking functions

When **Warning Support** is activated, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is also accompanied by ambient lighting. If an obstacle is detected,

ambient lighting lights up in the same color as the central display.

The active ambient lighting that accompanies the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is intended only to accentuate the display on the central display, not to replace it.

More information on ambient lighting:  
(→ page 176)

- ① The ambient lighting does not respond in the vicinity of the driver display or behind the rear doors.
- ② Depending on the selected setting, other functions may supersede the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC. In this case, the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC do not occur.

#### System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects

- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles on the sides are not shown in the following situations, for example:


- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

Observe also the system limits of the 360° camera (→ page 271).

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (→ page 227).

#### Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the  symbol appears on the

driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, the causes may be as follows:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (→ page 380).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### ■ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

**!** **NOTE** Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.


- ▶ When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower

▶ pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

#### Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

- ▶ Tap  on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the  symbol is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be activated automatically when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated on the quick-access menu.

### ■ Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶ Parking ▶ PARKTRONIC

#### Setting warning tones

- ▶ Select [Set Warning Tones](#).
- ▶ Set the desired level under [Volume](#) or [Tone Pitch](#).

#### Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

- ▶ Select [Audio Fadeout](#) and activate or deactivate [Audio Fade for Warnings](#).

The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when a warning tone sounds in Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

or

- ▶ Select [Audio Fadeout](#) and switch [Audio Fadeout When in R](#) on or off.
- The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

### Setting warning timing

- ▶ Select **Time of Warning**.
- ▶ Set the desired warning time for **Front** or **Rear**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Side Warning**.

### Active Parking Assist

#### Function of Active Parking Assist



Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that uses ultrasound with the assistance of the 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:


- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or backing up as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can be detected as such only from markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking direction (forwards or backing up) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.



If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification  appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification  appears. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which free parking spaces are located. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The parking and

unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the button  (→ page 280) or go to the navigation view (e.g. when near the destination) and select **Active Parking Assist** (→ page 307).

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You press the button  again.
- You begin steering.
- You select the park position .
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

#### System limits

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Observe also the system limits of the 360° camera (→ page 271).

Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, over-



hangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being mismeasured. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

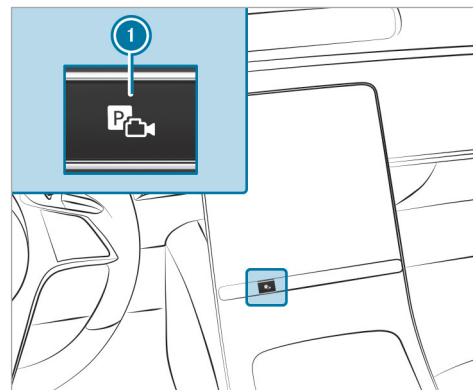
Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, for example:

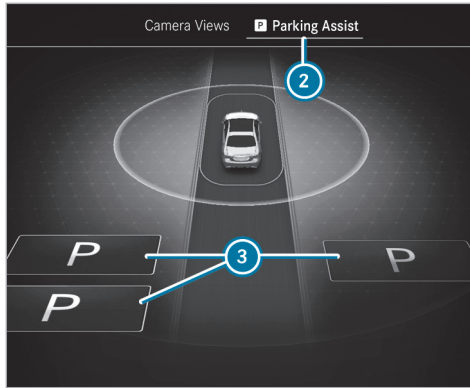
- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15 %.

- If the vehicle level has been offset, e.g. mounting the curb on one side (vehicles with level control).

### ■ Parking with Active Parking Assist



▶ Press the button ①.

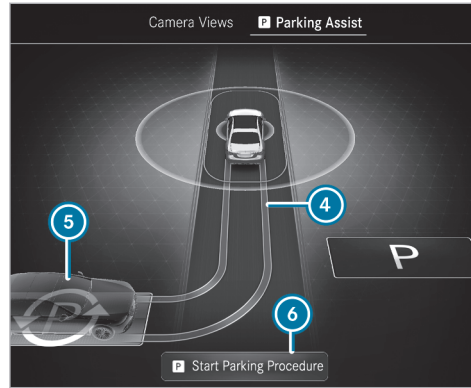


Parking Assist menu (example for left side of the screen)

- ▶ Select the menu **Parking Assistance** ②.

Parking spaces ③ detected by the system are shown on the central display.

At speeds greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h), the camera perspective on the right side of the screen switches off.



Parking Assist menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path ④ into the currently selected parking space ⑤ also appears.

- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, select another parking space.

- ▶ To change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press the button ① again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start Parking Procedure** ⑥ (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
  - ▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.
- The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist Finished** message appears.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.
- ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new

vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be canceled.



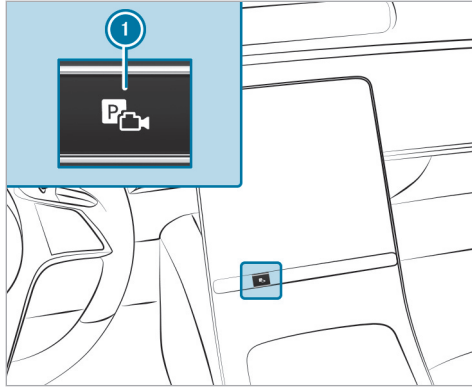
Immediate parking via the **Camera Views** menu

- ▶ Select the **Camera Views** menu.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position **[R]**, and the symbol **7** appears in the camera image: press the button **1** again.  
The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.
- ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

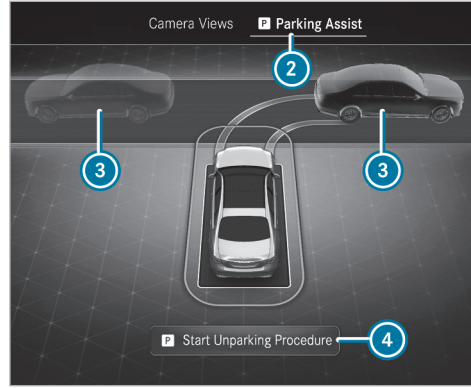
### Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button ①.




Parking Assist menu (example for left side of the screen)

- ▶ Select the menu **Parking Assistance** ②.
- ▶ If necessary, change the direction of exit ③.
- ▶ **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press the button ① again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start Unparking Procedure** ④ (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- ▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display. The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

### ■ Pausing Active Parking Assist

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, for example:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the trunk or the hood.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

**i** If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal gently to start the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the maneuvering range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

### ■ Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

### Remote Parking Assist

#### ■ Function of Remote Parking Assist

**i** Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads. If these prescribe turning your wheels toward the curb, you must not use Remote Parking Assist.

Please note that you may use Remote Parking Assist only if you have a valid driving license and are in a fit state to drive.

Remote Parking Assist parks your vehicle or exits the parking space while you are outside of your vehicle. You can monitor the maneuvering and parking procedure on your mobile phone.

With Remote Parking Assist, you can carry out all Active Parking Assist parking procedures. You can also position the vehicle directly in front of a garage or a driveway entrance and then use Remote Parking Assist to enter or exit a parking space.

Remote Parking Assist manages pulling away, braking and steering. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehicle is locked.

Remote Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Interrupt or terminate the parking procedure if necessary. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path. Make sure to also pay attention to other vehicles.

### System limits

If the system detects a malfunction or a system limit during the maneuvering or parking procedure, the procedure will be canceled:

- The vehicle will be brought to a standstill.
- Transmission position **P** will be selected and the electric parking brake will be applied.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle will remain locked.

If the parking maneuver is canceled, a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone.

Depending on the situation, you can then take control of the procedure, maneuver the vehicle back to the starting position or manually take control of the vehicle.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist will apply (→ page 279).

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately or to connection problems


with the mobile phone. Use Remote Parking Assist only on level, high-grip ground.

During the parking procedure, you should not stand more than approximately 10 ft (3.0 m) away from the vehicle. At greater distances, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. If you move closer to the vehicle, you will be able to continue the procedure.

### Operating Remote Parking Assist

#### Requirements

For the Remote Parking Assist function, you will require:

- a user account with Mercedes me
  - the current Remote Parking Assist app for your vehicle model
  - a mobile phone
-  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

The following operating systems are supported:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

#### **WARNING** Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

If you maneuver, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following:

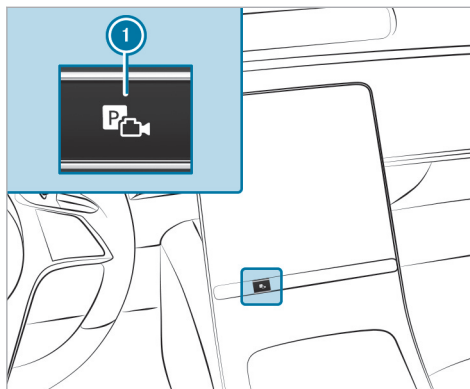
- ▶ Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.
- ▶ Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.
- ▶ Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.
- ▶ If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

No persons or pets are permitted to remain in the vehicle during the parking procedure. Observe the system limits at all times. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure. Always ensure that vehicle access is guaranteed for other road users.

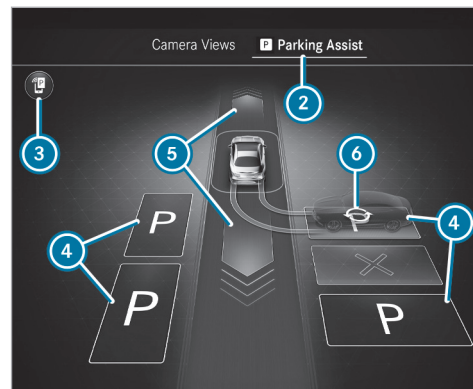
- ▶ Activate the "Remote Parking Assist" service, e.g. via the Mercedes me homepage.
- ▶ Authorize the mobile phone using the Remote Parking Assist app in the vehicle (→ page 288).

#### Selecting the parking maneuver in advance while inside the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle and select transmission position **P**.



- ▶ Press button **1**.



- ▶ Select **Parking Assistance** **2** menu.
- ▶ For further information on Remote Parking Assist: select **3**.
- ▶ If necessary, select another parking space **4** or select **5** to drive straight ahead into a garage, foreexample.
- ▶ If necessary, change parking direction **6**.

**i** Alternatively, you can begin parking with Active Parking Assist (→ page 280) and continue with the Remote Parking Assist from any vehicle position. To do this, stop the parking process and engage transmission position **P**.

▶ Switch off and exit the vehicle taking the key with you.

#### Starting the parking procedure without selecting in advance

▶ Stop the vehicle and engage transmission position **P**.

▶ Switch off and exit the vehicle taking the key with you.

#### Starting the parking procedure while outside the vehicle

▶ Unlock the vehicle.

#### Carrying out a parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist

**i** Keep the vehicle key with you during the parking procedure. You can cancel the parking

procedure and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.

**i** Following completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle is locked.

If you have started the parking procedure as described above, the vehicle is ready to connect to your mobile phone for a limited period of time.

▶ Start the Remote Parking Assist app on the mobile phone and connect to the vehicle.

▶ Follow the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app.

**i** The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when starting the parking procedure, and switched off again upon completion.

**i** If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking maneuver is being performed, the maneuver can be continued if the connection is re-established within a short period of time.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist.

▶ Following completion of the parking procedure, ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the trunk are closed. Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

#### Canceling the parking procedure

You can cancel the parking procedure of Remote Parking Assist at any time and bring the vehicle to a standstill.



▶ Cancel the parking procedure in the Remote Parking Assist app.

or

▶ Press a button on the vehicle key.

or

▶ Pull a door handle.

### ■ Authorising/deauthorising a mobile phone for Remote Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance  
▶▶ Parking ▶▶ Remote Parking Assist

#### Authorising a new mobile phone

To be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorise your mobile phone. You can authorise up to ten mobile phones.

▶ Select **Remote Parking Assist**.

▶ In the opened window, select **Authorize a New Device**.

Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.

▶ Start the Remote Parking Assist app and then start the authorization process. A connection prompt is displayed.

A connection prompt is displayed.

▶ Scan the QR code on the central display.

The mobile phone is authorised.

#### Deauthorising mobile phones

▶ Select **Remote Parking Assist**.

▶ In the opened window, select the device to be deauthorised.

▶ **To deauthorise a mobile phone:** Select a mobile phone and confirm with **Yes**.

The mobile phone is deleted from the device list.

▶ **To deauthorise all mobile phones:** Select **Deauthorize All Devices** and confirm with **Yes**.

All mobile phones are deleted from the device list.

#### Maneuvering assistance

##### ■ Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects

an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly restricted to approximately 1 mph (2 km/h).


A risk of collision may arise in the following situations, for example:


- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to **R** or **D**.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) since coming to a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

The **Drive-away Assist** can be deactivated or activated in the **Maneuvering Assistance** menu (→ page 291).

If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in red in the selected view in the **Camera & Parking** menu.

**i** If Drive Away Assist is not available, the  will symbol appear in gray. If the **Camera & Parking** menu is not open in the central display, the symbol appears together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

Drive Away Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the maneuvering range.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

### System limits

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 279).

On uphill gradients, the performance of Drive Away Assist is limited.

### Function of cross traffic warning


The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

The cross traffic warning is active under the following conditions:

- **Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear:** The vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- **Warning for Cross Traffic, Front:** The vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h) and the camera

image is shown on the central display (→ page 274).

The **Warning for Cross Traffic, Front** can be deactivated or activated in the **Maneuvering Assistance** menu (→ page 291).

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol  appears in red in the selected view in the **Camera & Parking** menu.

### Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the **Camera & Parking** menu is not opened and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears on the central display together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

### Warning for Cross Traffic, Front

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- A warning appears if Active Parking Assist is not active, but the **Camera & Parking** menu is open.

- If the **Camera & Parking** menu is not open, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.


The cross traffic warning serves solely as an aid, and is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

### System limits

- ⓘ If the cross traffic warning is not available, the  symbol appears in gray.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 279).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

In the following situations, the cross traffic warning is not available:

- on uphill gradients


### Function of close-range braking


Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear-view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

Close-range braking can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 274).

Depending on the respective country, close-range braking can be deactivated or activated in the **Maneuvering Assistance** menu (→ page 291).

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol  appears in red in the selected view in the **Camera & Parking** menu.

- ⓘ If close-range braking is not available, the symbol  appears in gray.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

### System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 279)
- 360° camera (→ page 271)

The close-range braking function is not available in the following situations:

- on uphill gradients

### ■ Activating/deactivating the maneuvering assistant

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance  
▶▶ Parking

- ① This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 27).

- ① The Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistant function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select **Maneuvering Assistance**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

### Memory Parking Assist

#### ■ Function of Memory Parking Assist

- ① The Memory Parking Assist function is available only for vehicles in Canada.

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle using a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 550 yds (500 m) (110 yds (100 m) per parking or unparking procedure).

During parking or unparking, the system can travel a previously stored distance of up to approximately 110 yds (100 m) to or out of the desired parking space, for example, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Within a radius of approx. 165 yds (150 m), only one parking or unparking procedure can be recorded.

Use Memory Parking Assist only on private property. Use on public roads, e.g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

### System limits

Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (→ page 279).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Drawbars of parked trailers that protrude into the parking space, for example, may not be detected.

Do not use Memory Parking Assist in the following situations, for example:

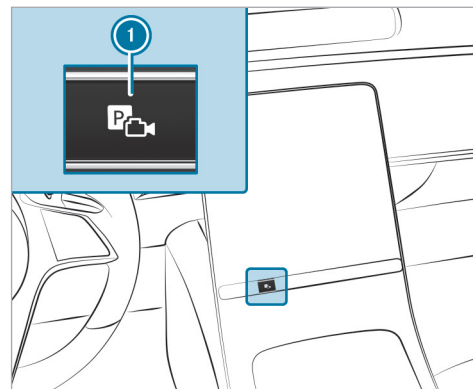
- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.

- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.

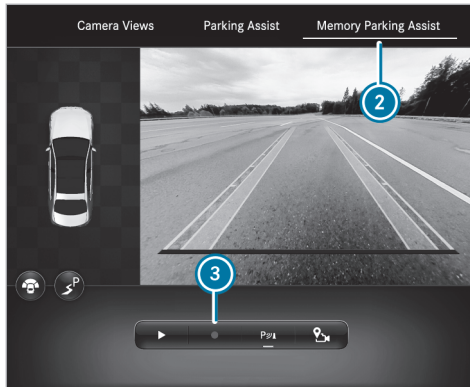
### ■ Recording a parking procedure using Memory Parking Assist

#### Requirements:

- ① The Memory Parking Assist function is available only for vehicles in Canada.
- There are no public roads included within the travel route, e.g. entirely within your own property.
- The system needs reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, such as fences, walls or trees. A certain distance must therefore be driven after starting the vehicle. If insufficient reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.
- Sufficient distance is maintained between the vehicle and surrounding objects as the parking procedure is being recorded.



- ▶ Press the button ①. The **Camera & Parking** view opens on the central display.



- ▶ Select the menu **Memory Parking Assist** ②.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g. a driveway entrance.
- ▶ **To start recording:** tap ③.
- ① If not all conditions for a recording are met, the symbol ③ is grayed out.
- ▶ To start the recording, press the button ①.

- ▶ Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).
- ▶ **To stop recording:** stop the vehicle and tap ③ again. The recording is stored.

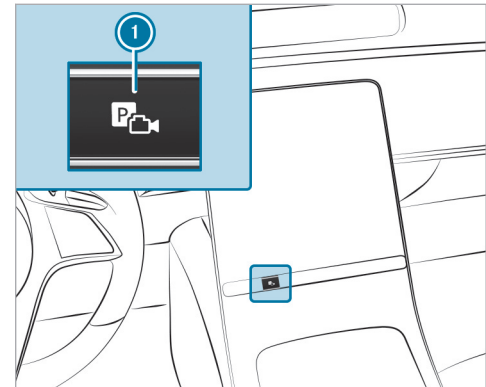
It is also possible to record the unparking procedure using the same method with Memory Parking Assist. Refer to the information on the central display.

- ① In the Memory Parking Assist settings you can delete and rename stored parking procedures.

### ▶ Parking with Memory Parking Assist


#### Requirements:

- ① The Memory Parking Assist function is available only for vehicles in Canada.
  - A parking procedure has been recorded.



- ▶ Press the button ①. The **Camera & Parking** view opens on the central display.



- ▶ Select the **Memory Parking Assist** ② menu.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press .
- ▶ Select the stored parking procedure from the list.

▶ Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

① The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

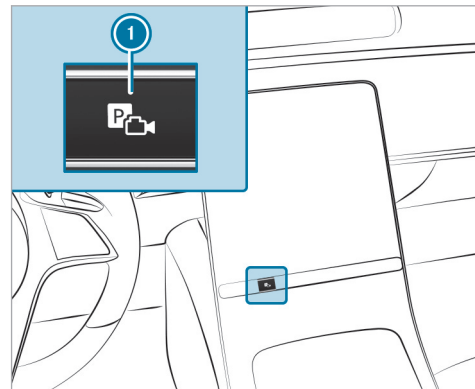
▶ Following completion of the parking procedure, secure the vehicle against rolling away.

### ■ Exiting a parking space with Memory Parking Assist

#### Requirements:

- ① The Memory Parking Assist function is available only for vehicles in Canada.
  - The unparking procedure was recorded together with the corresponding parking procedure and stored separately, without switching off the vehicle in between.
  - The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.

Alternatively, manually position the vehicle at the starting point of the recorded unparking procedure.




- ▶ Press the button ①. The **Camera & Parking** view opens on the central display.



- ▶ Select the menu **Memory Parking Assist** ②.

### Starting the unparking procedure

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Confirm the saved unparking procedure.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle drives the recorded route.

- ① The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Take control of the vehicle after the unparking procedure has been completed.

### Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 399)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 400)



### Notes on the driver display

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows the following basic information:

- Speed and engine speed

- Fuel level and coolant temperature
- Indicator and warning lamps

Additional functions available include the following:

- Various menus, such as **Assistance** and **Navigation**
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on speed, **Consumption** and **Range**

Some menu content and settings can be changed.

### Notes on the 3D driver display

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

The 3D driver display enables a three-dimensional representation of the content of the driver display. This requires the driver to be recorded by the driver camera.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The driver camera is deactivated or is not working.
- The driver is outside the detection range of the driver camera.
- The operating conditions are not in place, e.g. if the outside temperature is too low or too high.

### Driver display malfunction

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

### Identifying a driver display malfunction

A driver display malfunction can be identified by characteristics such as the following:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show nothing but a black screen.

- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data such as speed. Various indicator and warning lamps are also displayed.

### What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. The following procedure is recommended in this eventuality:

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, continue to hold the brake pedal down.
- ▶ Press the **P** button on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Slowly release the brake pedal and make sure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away.

- ▶ Press and hold the start/stop button (→ page 218) once for roughly three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.
- ⓘ In addition, note the additional information about switching off the vehicle (→ page 218) and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 402).

### Operating the driver display

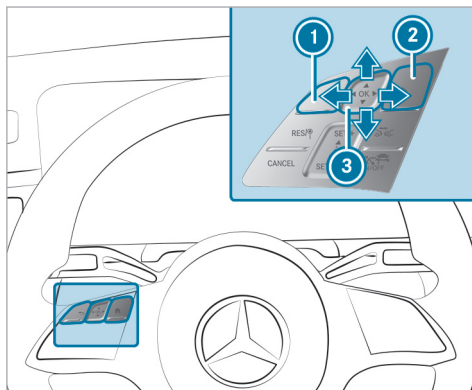
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

### Scrolling on the menu bar



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

The controls on the left of the steering wheel manage the content of the driver display. Swipe with your finger on Touch Control ③ to navigate

vertically or horizontally through the content. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

- ① To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display.
- ▶ Briefly press main menu button ②.
- ▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

### Driver display menus

#### Notes on menus on the driver's display

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

The following menu can be called up via the menu bar on the driver's display:

- **Understated**
- **Sport**
- **Maybach**
- **Classic**
- **Navigation**
- **Assistance**
- **Service**

On some of these menus, you can choose between different display content on the center display area.

On most of the menus, you can use **Options** to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Head-up Display

### Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

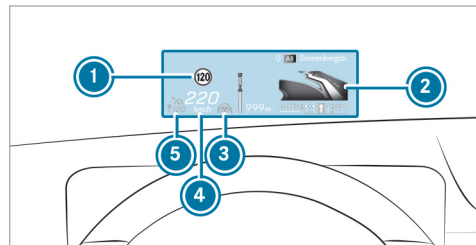
You can use the head-up display menu bar to select different contexts, e.g.:

- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Augmented reality
- ECO display (depending on model and equipment) (→ page 206)
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

- ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the functions may differ from the description and images in this Operator's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose what content is displayed (→ page 301).

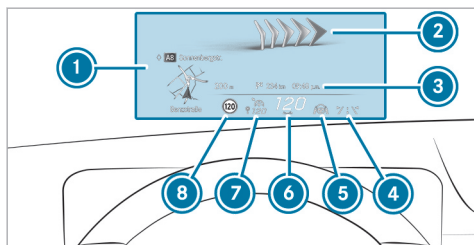
### Head-up display content with navigation (6x2°)



- ① Detected instructions and traffic signs
- ② Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
- ③ Steer Assist status


- ④ Current speed
- ⑤ Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)

### Head-up display with navigation and augmented reality (10x5°)



- ① Navigation instructions
- ② Augmented reality navigation instructions
- ③ Navigation status displays (e.g. remaining distance to the destination, expected time of arrival)
- ④ Active Lane Keeping Assist status
- ⑤ Steer Assist status
- ⑥ Current speed

- ⑦ Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
- ⑧ Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the  **Call Waiting** message will appear on the head-up display and the driver display.

### System limits

Visibility is influenced by the following conditions in particular:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

### Function of the head-up display with augmented reality

- ① Augmented reality is available only in conjunction with the 10x5° head-up display.

The head-up display with augmented reality projects content into the driver's field of vision, such as:

- Information from and visualization of the navigation system
- Information from and visualization of the driver assistance systems, e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Information from the menus of the driver's display



Head-up display with augmented reality (example)

- ① Marker for the detected vehicle in front (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
- ② Change-of-direction arrows for the route (navigation)
- ③ Driver assistance system status bar

The marker for the detected vehicle in front and the change-of-direction arrows for the route are dynamic displays. The vehicle marker stays with the vehicle in front, and Active Distance Assist regulates your speed based on this. The change-of-direction arrows point the way calculated by the navigation system.

### System limits

The marker for the detected vehicle in front may be inaccurate or may not be applied to the correct vehicle in some situations. Always pay attention to the actual driving situation.

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.


Visibility is influenced by conditions including the following:

- Driver camera and multifunction camera recording
- The extent to which the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured

Further system limits of the head-up display (→ page 299).


### Operating the head-up display

#### Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver display

- ▶ Press the main menu button .
- ▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.




#### Switching between display content on the head-up display

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control. A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press the  button.

**Switching back to the driver display**


- ▶ Press the  or  button.

**Setting the position and brightness**

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select **Settings** on the menu bar of the head-up display.
  - ▶ Press the Touch Control. The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
  - ▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
  - ▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control. The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
  - ▶ Press the  or **[OK]** button to exit the settings.
- i Vehicles with augmented reality function:** when the position is adjusted, the status bar will be moved upwards and the display section made smaller. This may slightly affect the

area on which the augmented reality content is displayed.

**Selecting the head-up display with augmented reality**

- ▶ Press the main menu button .
- ▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select the head-up display with augmented reality:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control to activate the content.

**Switching the head-up display on/off**

Driver display:

**Switching on**

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- ▶ Press Touch Control **[OK]**.

**Switching off**

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.

- ▶ Swipe on the Touch Control and select **Head-up Display**.
- ▶ Press Touch Control **[OK]**.

**Setting the head-up display in the multimedia system**

Multimedia system:

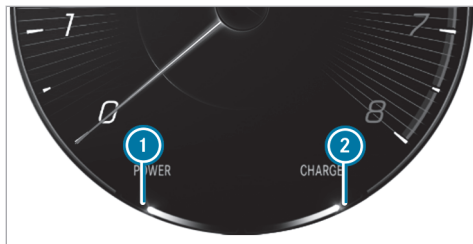
**Switching the 3D display for the driver display on or off**

- ▶ Select **3D Driver Display**. The 3D display of the driver display is switched on or off.
- i** The 3D display for the driver display is only activated when the driver camera detects the driver. Otherwise, the driver display switches from the 3D display to the 2D display (→ page 296).

### Switching the head-up display on/off

- Select **Head-up Display**.  
The head-up display is activated or deactivated.

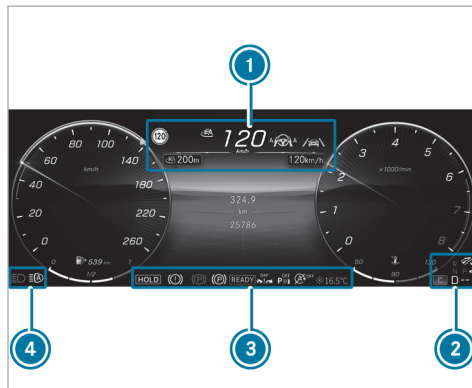
### Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system



- ① Electric drive support
- ② Recuperation behavior of the electric motor
- i Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

### Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems are shown in the ① and ④ areas.











- ④ Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (→ page 171)

- P Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 280)
- P Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 280)
- OFF Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 278)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 235)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 235)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 255)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 255)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 242)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 246)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 263)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (→ page 262)
- Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (→ page 262)



## 304 Driver's display

---

-  Plug-in hybrid operation activated
-  Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 206)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 204)
-  HOLD function (→ page 231)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 172)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus  
(→ page 173)
-  Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 241)
-  Slippery road surface warning

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 255)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

## Overview and operation

### Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and

images in this Operator's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

- ⓘ The functions of your MBUX multimedia system may differ and depend on the following factors:
- Market
  - National version
  - Technical conditions

Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.

The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after the time of going to press.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Features

- Services
- Service aspects

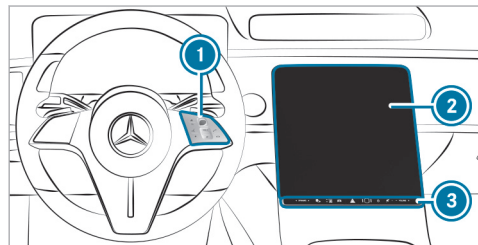
For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



**! NOTE** Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display



The surface of the central display is very dark. If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- ▶ If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.

## Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



- 1 Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system  
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
  - Operating Touch Control
- 2 Central display with touch functionality
  - Home screen overview
  - Operating the touchscreen
- 3 Switch panel with:
  -  Fingerprint sensor
  -  Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off

-  Switches sound on or off
-  Adjusts the volume

Further operating options:

- Conducting a dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.

The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

- i You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Operator's Manual.


### Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Zero layer

### Function of the zero layer

- i Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select  on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

The zero layer provides the following modules and applications:

- Navigation module

In the expanded view you can, for example, display the route overview, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings

for **View** (map), **Messages & Acoustic Signals**, **Route**.

- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone  
When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.

- Active applications

The lower display area shows an active message program, for example.

- Suggestions

Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. Here are a few examples:

- Latest calls
- Active message programs
- Vehicle functions
- Online voice applications

The applications are first displayed in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options.

## Overview of the zero layer


### Digital map and user-specific applications (example)



① Navigation module (reduced view)

② Enters a destination

Searching for a parking space, in the vicinity for example

- ③ Calls up the Control Center (pull the bar down)
- ④ Status line
- ⑤ Calls up user profile settings
- ⑥ Content sharing menu
- ⑦ Telephone  
Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- ⑧ Entertainment sources (media, radio)
- ⑨  Press briefly: shows all applications (→ page 309)  
Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu
- ⑩ Route monitor  
e.g. route list, lane recommendations, toll stations, 3D image of the upcoming driving maneuver

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

The following user-specific applications are displayed in the lower display area:

- Suggestions  
Requirement: suggestions are activated (→ page 323).
- Active applications  
e.g. a massage program  
e.g. Active Parking Assist
- Telephone ⑦
- Entertainment sources ⑧
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (→ page 309).

#### Information about entertainment sources

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (→ page 309).

Examples:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station

- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Select a media source  
The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

#### Information about the telephone

To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the [Calls & Messages](#) option is activated in the suggestions.

Examples:

- Answer a call and call a missed call  
The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts  
The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the

mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.

- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

### Information about active applications

The following functions are available:

- Operating a massage program
- Raising or lowering the vehicle level

### Suggestions for comfort and vehicle functions as well as navigation

Requirement: the [Comfort](#), [Vehicle](#) and [Navigation](#) options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating a massage program  
For example, the multimedia system suggests a program at a certain time.
- Opening the trunk lid  
Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with trunk lid convenience closing.
- Opening and closing the comfort doors

Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with comfort doors.

- Setting the vehicle level
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favorites

### Suggestions for online voice applications

Requirement: the [Online Voice Services](#) option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.


Examples:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

## Calling up and operating the zero layer

### Calling up the zero layer



When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

▶ **From another application:** press the  button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

▶ Tap on .

### Operating applications in the reduced view (examples)

▶ **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap  or .

▶ **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.




After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.

▶ **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.

▶ **To reply to a message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.

- ▶ **To start a message program:** tap on the application and start the message program.
- ▶ **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.
- ▶ **To select a destination from the favorites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

#### Hiding and showing the display area with applications

- ▶ **To hide:** pull the applications down.
  - ▶ **To show:** pull the bar above  upwards.
- or
- ▶ Select .
- or
- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

#### Navigation module (expanded view)




Example: route guidance is active

- ① Destination
  - ② Searches for a gas station
  - ③ Switches traffic information display on or off
- ▶ Tap on the navigation module (→ page 307).
  - ▶ Select **Route** in the lower menu bar.

#### Operating a menu in the lower display area (example: active message program)



- ① Selects a message program
  - ② Starts/stops a message program for the driver
  - ③ Starts/stops a message program for the front passenger
  - ④ Sets the message intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat
- ▶ Tap on the application. The expanded view of the application is displayed.
  - ▶ **To close the menu:** select .



### Opening and closing the context menu for a suggestion

- ▶ Press and hold on a suggestion. The context menu opens and shows the **No Longer Suggest** option, for example.
- ▶ **To close:** swipe downwards.



### Removing a suggestion from the display area

- ▶ Swipe the suggestion upwards.

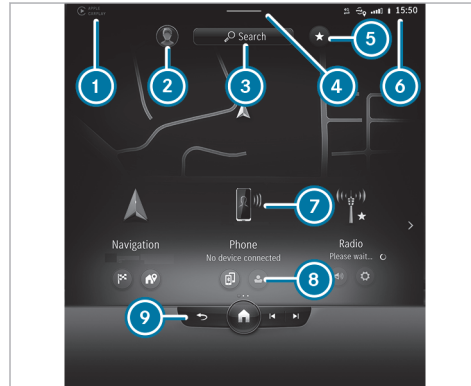
### Showing all applications

- ▶ Briefly press . Available applications are displayed. The global search is available.
- ▶ **To hide applications:** briefly press  again.

### Switching between the zero layer and home screen with classic menu

- ▶ Press and hold on . The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- ▶ **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on .


### Home screen overview





- ① Status line
- ② Calls up user profile settings and switches user
- ③ Uses the global search
- ④ Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
- ⑤ Calls up favorites
- ⑥ Displays in the status line

- ⑦ Calls up applications
- ⑧ Quick-access to application
- ⑨ Global menu

 Calls up previous menu

 Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer

 Previous track or previous radio station

 Next track or next radio station

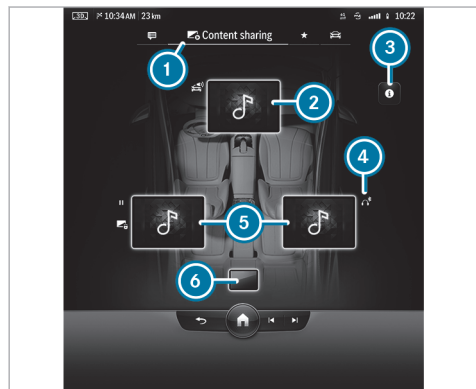
- ⓘ During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu ⑨.

The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

- Notifications Center
- Content sharing menu
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access



## Content sharing menu in the Control Center



Example: showing displays

- ① Calls up a menu
- ② Central display with active content (cover display)
- ③ Displays animation for content sharing
- ④ Bluetooth® headphones connected to the right rear display

- ⑤ Rear displays with active content (cover display)

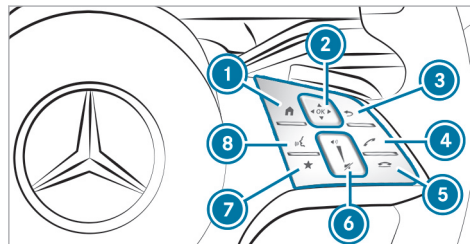
- ⑥ MBUX rear tablet

To share content, drag a display and drop it over another display.

To control media playback, tap a display.

### Operating the MBUX multimedia system

#### Using Touch Control



- ① Shows the home screen
- ② Touch Control

swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)

Press (confirm)

- ③ Returns to the previous display

- ④ Makes or accepts a call

- ⑤ Rejects or ends a call

- ⑥ To increase volume: swipe upwards

To reduce volume: swipe down

To switch off the sound: press

- ⑦ Calls up favorites

- ⑧ Starts the MBUX voice assistant

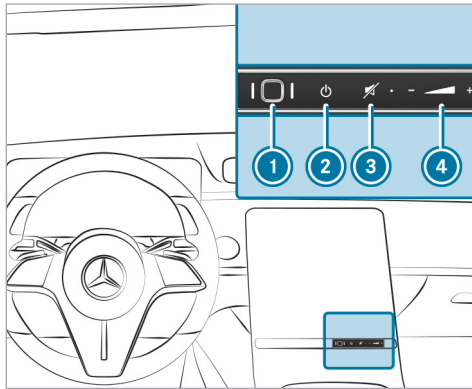
You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② using a **single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

▶ **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control ②.

▶ **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control ②.

▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

## Using the touchscreen



Example: Control elements under the central display

- ① Fingerprint sensor
- ② Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off
- ③ Switches the mute function on/off

- ④ Adjusts the volume  
Press  $\square$  or  $\square$  or swipe over the button
- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.
- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the digital map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

- ▶ **To move the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To save the destination in the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **Options** menu appears.

## Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be

operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages and e-mails
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions


Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control.

### Conducting a dialog

#### Starting a dialog

- ▶ Say "Hey Mercedes" to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel. A blue line appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?"

#### Calling up help

- ▶ **For information about the MBUX Voice Assistant:** say "Hey Mercedes, what can you do?"
- ▶ **Digital Operator's Manual:** "Show me the Operator's Manual". The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

#### Operating functions (examples)

- ▶ **To operate the navigation:** "Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South Manhattan."
- ▶ **To operate the phone:** "Call my father."

- ▶ **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".
- ▶ **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."
- ▶ **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."
- ▶ **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."
- ▶ **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"
- ▶ **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

### Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- ▶ Do not open the housing.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24 June 2007.

- ① The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection. The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.
- ① When you start the vehicle, the MBUX Interior Assistant is activated automatically. You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off. The setting is saved in your current user profile and is seat-specific. Via the user profile this is also available in other vehicles with the MBUX Interior Assistant. This means that you only have to make the setting once and can take it with you to the other vehicle.

- ① You can switch the Interior Assistant front and rear camera on and off using **Front** and **Rear**. The selected camera settings (on/off) are not saved in the user profile and only apply to the current vehicle. If you change to another vehicle with the MBUX Interior Assistant, please check the settings and adjust them if necessary.

The MBUX Interior Assistant is equipped with front and rear cameras.

- ① Alternatively, a configuration with front camera only is also available.

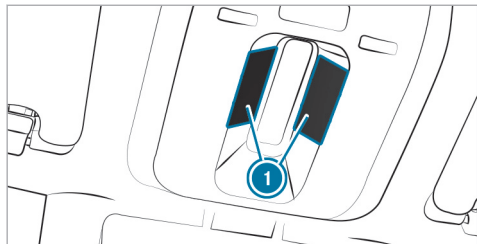
The front camera consists of two cameras that support the driver and the front passenger.

The rear camera consists of two cameras that support the left and right rear seat passengers.

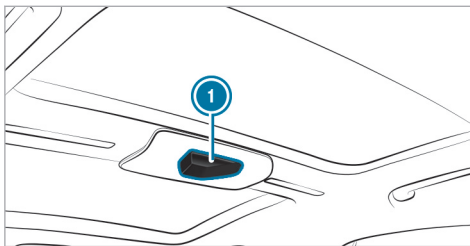
The MBUX Interior Assistant records the vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras. The cameras of the front camera are located in the overhead control panel. The cameras of the rear camera are located in the roof bow.

The Assistant detects interactions of the vehicle occupants via the cameras. It interprets the natural hand, head and body movements of the vehi-

cle occupants either in context or at their explicit request. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.



- ① Arrangement of the cameras of the front camera in the overhead control panel



- ① Arrangement of the rear camera in the roof bow

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- INTELLIGENT  
The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE  
The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS

The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- SAFETY  
The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT  
The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT  
The vehicle occupants can carry out a favorite function with a hand pose.

#### **System limits, display messages and notes for rectification**

The malfunction messages are shown on the central display, for example.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The cameras may heat up during operation. As a result the cameras may switch off tempora-

rily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

Do not touch or cover the cameras. Wait until the cameras have cooled down and are available again.

The **Interior Assistant Unavailable Further Information to Follow** message appears.

You receive a message when the camera is available again.

- The front or rear camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.

The **Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual** message appears.

Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use micro-fiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, color of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large display, can affect the

camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

No message appears.

Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside rear-view mirror, for example.

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.

The **Interior Assistant Not Available. Please contact your Mercedes-Benz dealer.** message appears.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Vehicles with rear bench seat: as soon as the center rear seat is occupied, the rear seat functions are not supported.

The **Interior Assistant in rear is currently unavailable, see operator's manual** message appears.

To use the Interior Assistant in the rear passenger compartment, keep the center rear seat free.

### Anticipatory exit warning (SAFETY/reactive)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning.
- Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 263).
- The vehicle is equipped with active ambient lighting or ambient lighting.
- The cameras are switched on:  
The front camera activates the front doors.  
The rear camera activates the rear doors.

- ① Observe the information on the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 259).

The function can warn vehicle occupants about a possible collision with an approaching vehicle or bicycle when they exit the vehicle.

As soon as a vehicle occupant moves their hand towards the door handle, depending on the vehicle equipment, the following warnings are issued:

- The active ambient lighting or ambient lighting flashes red.
  - The warning lamp in the outside mirror also flashes red for one of the front doors.
  - When the door is opened, a warning tone sounds.
- ⓘ The visual warning is thus already given **before** the door is opened.
- ⓘ Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 259) and on ambient lighting (→ page 176).

### Switching the reading light and search light and on or off

#### Requirements:

- **For the reading light:** the cameras are switched on:  
The front camera activates the reading light for driver and front passenger.

The rear camera activates the reading light for the left and right rear seat passengers.

- The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside rearview mirror. Rear passenger compartment passengers move their hand at the grab handle in front of the reading lamp.
- **For the search light:** the function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.

The cameras are switched on:

The front camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied front passenger seat.

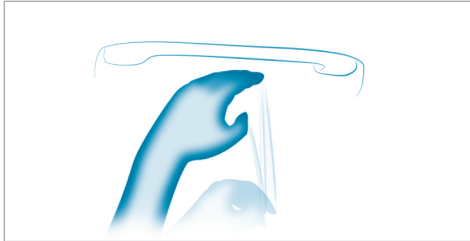
The rear camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied left or right rear seat.

- The seats covered are unoccupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.

### Switching the reading light on and off



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger



Carrying out operation of the reading light for rear passenger compartment occupants

- ▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
- or
- ▶ Move your hand up and down in front of the reading lamp.  
The reading light is switched on or off.

### Switching the search light on and off



Interaction area for activating the search light

- ▶ **To switch on:** reach with your hand into the area of an unoccupied seat. The search light is switched on automatically for the vehicle occupants.
- ▶ **To switch off:** withdraw the hand from the area of the unoccupied seat. The search light is switched off again.

### Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Requirements

- The front camera is switched on.

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

- ❗ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (→ page 180).
- ❗ The driver camera is also used for this application.



### Calling up favorites with the V pose (INFOTAINMENT/contactless)

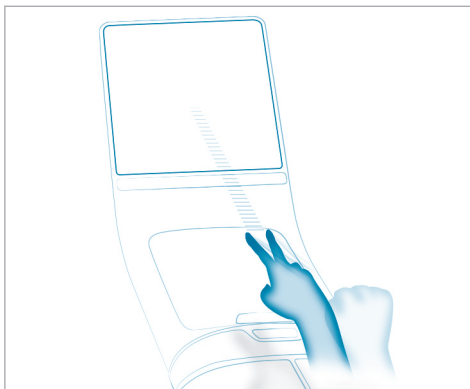
#### Requirements:

- The front camera is switched on.
- At least one favorite has been saved in the favorites list.
- The favorite is connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant.
- The area for detecting the favorites pose (V pose) is above the center console in front of the central display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

The V pose makes it easier to call up favorites.

The front vehicle occupants can associate their own favorite with the V-pose. Some examples include a navigation destination, a radio station or a massage program for a seat.

- ⓘ If a favorite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Implementation of the V-pose above the stowage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display

- ▶ Position your hand above the stowage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so, your index and middle finger are spread to form a V. With your other fingers bent inwards.


- ▶ Briefly hold the V pose. The favorite is called up.

#### Function of the driver camera

The driver camera is on the driver display or in the 3D driver display.

The driver camera detects the following characteristics:

- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid closure characteristics
- Driver's face

- ⓘ The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is opened with the key. The current status of the  driver camera is shown in the status line of the central display.
- ⓘ The driver camera records image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition, for example.

The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The driver camera must be set up for facial recognition before use. Teaching-in biometric data (→ page 323).

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera is covered or dirty, fogged up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.

### Display messages

In the following situations display messages may be shown:

- The driver camera is inoperative.  
The camera is faulty.

The **Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual** message appears.

- If the driver camera cannot capture the position of your head due to the position of the steering wheel or seat.

The **Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen.** message appears.

- The view of the driver camera is reduced or restricted.

The **The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual** message appears.

The message can appear, for example, in the following cases:

- The camera's view is obstructed, e.g. due to a scarf or hat being worn.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
- If hair partially obstructs the eyes, e.g. as with a long fringe.

- In the event of strong direct sunlight. The driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes if the light-dark contrast is too strong.
- When one or both hands are on top of the steering wheel (twelve o'clock position).

### Notes on care

For the display, please comply with the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 381).

### Switching the driver camera on or off

Multimedia system:

↳  **Settings** **System**  
**Intelligent Assistance**

The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is switched on.

 Select **On** or **Off**.

When the driver camera is switched off or the **The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed** Affected functions: See operator's manual message appears, the following functions are not available or limited:

- The 3D driver display (→ page 296)
- The MBUX augmented reality, head-up display (only for stereo camera) (→ page 299)
- The microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 233)
- The facial recognition  
This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (→ page 323).
- The mirror preselection  
This function allows the natural movement of the head to the left or right to automatically preselect the outside mirror to be adjusted (→ page 180).

### Information on users, suggestions and favorites

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

### User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
  - You have a Mercedes me PIN.
  - You have agreed to the terms of use.
  - The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- i** If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System, the occupants in the rear passenger compartment can log in as Mercedes me users from their seats. The Multi-seat Profile Management allows three profiles to be used simultaneously. A user profile can only be activated simultaneously on one display.

- ❗ Some settings apply to the entire vehicle and are displayed in all user profiles, e.g. ambient lighting and the current navigation settings. These initially belong to the driver, but can also be changed by the other vehicle occupants in their user profile.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

- ❗ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.
- ❗ When a user profile is activated, the following personalized comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:
  - Seat
  - Ambient light
  - Outside mirrors
  - Roller sunblinds
  - Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- Radio (including station list)

- Suggestions and favorites

### Suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation destinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

### Favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

## Configuring users, suggestions and favorites

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:



### Adding a user

- ▶ Select  **Add User** .  
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the directions in the app. The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

### Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

The teaching-in of biometric sensors is protected.

- Suggestions

The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages are protected.

- ENERGIZING COACH

The recorded health data and their evaluation are protected.

- Mercedes me connect store

The purchase of services is protected.

- ▶ Switch **Protect Content** on or off.
- ▶ Switch **Access Protection** on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

### Setting up, editing and deleting biometric recognition

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select **Protect Content**.
- ▶ Select **Facial Recognition**, **Fingerprint Recognition** or **Voice Recognition**.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

### Setting up facial recognition

- ▶ Follow the system's instructions. Your face is scanned. A message in the driver display or central display shows whether facial recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.


### Setting up fingerprint recognition

- ▶ Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen . The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your fingerprint.

### Setting up voice recognition

- ▶ Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the voice assistant's instructions. If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.
- ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.


### Deleting biometric data



- ▶ Tap on , for example, behind **Fingerprint Recognition**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

### Selecting a user





- ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set. You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:
  - Tap on the **Tap Here to Cancel** message on the central display.
  - Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.
- ▶ Select **Select User**.
- ▶ Select a user.
- ▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic. The user profile is loaded and activated.
- ⓘ If you select **Continue Without Selecting a User**, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

### Configuring and deleting suggestions




- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Settings**.

- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Suggestions**.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Switch the options on or off individually. If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you on the zero layer. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.
- ▶ **To delete collected suggestions:** select .
- ▶ Select **Yes**. The suggestions are reset.

### Adding favorites from categories

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select  **Create New Favorite**.
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favorite.

### Linking favorites with the MBUX Interior Assistant V pose

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Driver** or **Passenger**.
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favorite.

### System settings

#### Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
  - Display brightness
- Control elements
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of Touch Control
- Haptic operation for the touchscreen
- MBUX Voice Assistant
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
  - Voice amplification
- Data protection
- Connectivity
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- MBUX rear tablet child safety lock
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- System PIN
- Suggestions
- Software update
- System reset

#### Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the **Automatic Online Update** option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start software updates via the communication module.
- You can start software updates via a Wi-Fi hotspot.
- You can start map updates from an external medium.

- ❗ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.
- ❗ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.
- ❗ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.
- ❗ To complete software updates via Wi-Fi, the vehicle must be connected to an external Wi-Fi hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update

- ❗ It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.
- ❗ While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.
- ❗ Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

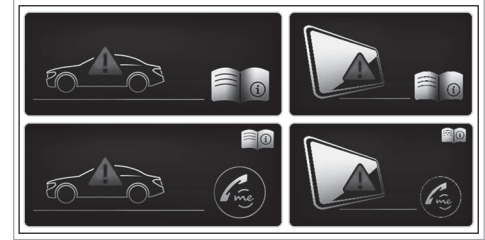
**For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status:** when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

#### Availability of the driver and central display

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, central display

and driver display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



- ❗ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.
- In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.
- If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

#### Failure of the driver display

If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions



of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. (→ page 467)

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### Failure of the central display

If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

### Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

#### Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.

- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ① Some functions may first need to be activated on the communication device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- ① The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System  
➔ Internet and Bluetooth

- ① The availability of the functions is country-dependent.
- ▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.  
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, no connection can be established with the MBUX rear tablet.

- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

- ❗ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

### Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

- ▶ Select **MBUX Hotspot**.
- ▶ Select one of the following connection options.

#### Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Scan the QR code shown.  
The WLAN connection is established.

#### Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
- ▶ When the NFC symbol is displayed in the **MBUX Hotspot** menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the device.  
The WLAN connection is established.

### Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key shown on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.


### Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select the **Generate New Security Key** option in the **MBUX Hotspot** menu.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.  
A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- ❗ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the WLAN connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

### Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

- ❗ This function is country-dependent.
  - ▶ Select the **Manage Internet Access** option in the **Internet and Bluetooth** menu.
  - ❗ The Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi must be activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  - ▶ Select **Search for Access**.
  - ▶ Select the network.
  - ▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network.
- or
- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.

- ❗ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

## System language

### Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

### Setting the language

Multimedia system:


→  » Settings » System  
» Language

### Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ▶ Select a language.  
The system language is switched to the selected language.

## Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

- ▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

### Requirements:


- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.


Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System » Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection

 The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.


 Vehicles with rear telephony: the handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.

▶ Select **Reset**.

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

 Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

## AMG TRACK PACE

### Function of AMG TRACK PACE

**i** This function is an on-demand feature and can be activated via Mercedes me after you purchase your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual contains further information on Mercedes me and on-demand features.

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analyzed and optimized. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. the Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The lap times set will be stored for every track. These can be analyzed and compared with other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking operations can be measured and stored.



**Note:** Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed circuits away from public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal skill level and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

### Setting Track Race




Multimedia system:

→ TRACK PACE → Track Race


#### Recording a new track

- ▶ Select  **New Track**.
- ▶ At the desired starting point, select  **Start recording**.  
The track recording starts at this point.



During track recording, sectors can be set to subdivide the track.

- ▶ Select  **Set sector**.
- ▶ To finish track recording, select  **Stop recording** or cross the starting line again.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- i** The temperature is determined automatically.
- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.  
The track is saved under the name you entered.

#### Searching by track name

- ▶ Select  **Search**.
- ▶ Enter the track name.  
Tracks with the searched name are displayed.




#### Measuring the time on the saved track

- ▶ Select  **Select All tracks**.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ If you are already at the starting line, select **Start Time Recording**.

or

- ▶ Select **Navigate to** to be navigated to the starting line.



Timekeeping begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.


- i** Selecting  enables you to switch to the AR view of the track. Selecting  also allows you to switch to the telematics display.
- ▶ To end the timekeeping, select  **End timekeeping**.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **OK**.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ▶ Select **Yes** to save the times recorded for this track.



### Fade in displays during Track Race

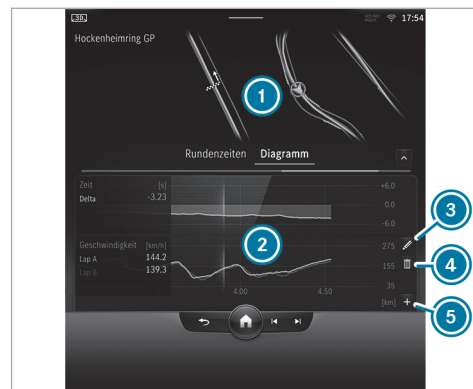
The following displays can be superimposed:

- Tire temperature
  - Miniature map
  - Sector overview
  - Engine data
  - G-force display
  - Lap overview
- ▶ Select  **Start Time Recording**.
  - ▶ Select .
  - ▶ Drag the desired display from the grid to the left or right edge of the central display. The displays are shown during Track Race.

Selecting  on the active display deactivates it.

### Displaying the analysis

- ▶  Select **All tracks**. An overview of all the driven tracks appears.
  - ▶ Select a track.
  - ▶ Select a session.
- The following data are displayed:
- Lap and sector times
  - Average and maximum permissible speed
  - Driver
  - Vehicle
  - Date
  - Weather
- ▶ Select **Add Recording** to use another session for comparison.
  - ▶ Select  in order to return to the overview.
  - ▶ Select **Diagram**.
  - ▶ Set the desired parameters.
- The analysis is displayed.





- ① Lap overview
  - ② Parameter overview
  - ③ Editing parameters
  - ④ Deleting parameters
  - ⑤ Adding a new parameter
- ⓘ The following values can be set for parameters, for example:
- Speed



- Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- Engine speed
- Engine oil/tire temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimize driving characteristics for any position on the track.


### Exporting tracks (USB)

- ▶ Select  **Tracks** .  
An overview of all saved tracks appears.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options  of the desired track.
- ▶ Select **Export Track to...**  
The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

### Editing tracks and recordings

- ▶ Select  **Tracks** .
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options  of the desired track.
- ▶ Select **Rename** or **Delete**.

or


- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Highlight the desired recording.
- ▶ Select  options.
- ▶ Select **Export to...** or **Delete**.

### Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:


 **TRACK PACE**  **Drag Race**

### Measuring acceleration

- ▶ Select  **Drag race options**.
- ▶ Select **Acceleration**.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select **Automatic**.  
Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- ▶ Set a target speed.  
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.  
Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.


Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

### Quarter mile race

- ▶ Select  **Drag race options**.
- ▶ Select **Quarter Mile**.
- ▶ Set a target distance.  
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.  
Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. Timing runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been traveled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

### Measuring braking

- ▶  **Drag Race options**
- ▶ Select **Braking**.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select **Automatic**.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.


- ▶ Brake to a stop. Measurement is incremental, in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) to a stop. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 98 mph (157 km/h), measurement starts as soon as 93 mph (150 km/h) has been reached

### Storing and calling up measured values

If measurement is completed or canceled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **OK** to save.

### Calling up saved measurements

- ▶  Select **History**.
- ▶ Select **Acceleration**, **Quarter Mile** or **Braking**.
- ▶ Select a measurement. The desired measurement is displayed in detail.

or

- ▶ Delete a measurement.

### Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **TRACK PACE** ▶▶ **Telemetry**

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

For example:

- Engine speed
  - Wheel angle
  - Speed
  - Steering angle
- ▶ Set the desired parameters.
  - ▶ Set the time. The set parameters will be evaluated for the selected time on the diagram.

### Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

**Requirements:**

To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- the TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile device.
- the mobile device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  **TRACK PACE** ▶▶ 

### Connecting a mobile device via the TRACK PACE app

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronize them with stored tracks.

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE App**.
- ▶ Select **Authorize a New Device**.
- ▶ Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Continue** and confirm the authorization prompt. A four-digit code is shown on the central display.
- ▶ Enter the code on the smartphone. The device is authorized.

### De-authorizing the mobile device

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE App**.
- ▶ Select a device.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes. The device is de-authorized.

### Setting the TRACK PACE readout on the head-up display and driver display

- ▶ Select **IC and HUD Contents**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired contents. The content on the head-up display and driver display is adjusted.
- ⓘ Further information on the display of the head-up display (→ page 299).
- ⓘ Further information on the driver display (→ page 296).

### Setting acoustic feedback

- ▶ Select **Acoustic Feedback**. A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.
- ▶ Select a setting.

### Show statistics

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE Statistics**. Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.
- The following data are displayed:
- Driving time
  - distance driven
  - tracks recorded
  - track races recorded
  - laps recorded
  - drag races recorded
  - maximum speed

### Activating the ambient light

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on delta time.

- ▶ Select **Ambient Light**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

### Setting the dash cam

If the vehicle is equipped with a dash cam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- ▶ Select **Dashcam**.
- ▶ Select **Track Race** or **Drag Race** and switch on **Activate Recording**.
- ▶ You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under **Video Overlay Content**.

## Navigation and traffic

### Notes on navigation

#### Route guidance with augmented reality

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.



**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information


The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

## Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:



▶ Alternatively, press the  button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 312). The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

## Navigation overview

### Digital map



① Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

 Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the **Route**

② Enters a destination

③ Searches for a parking space

④ Sets map orientation  and map type

⑤ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

⑥ Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions

⑦ Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuvers with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, toll stations, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

 Switches off navigation announcements

 Switches on navigation announcements

The following map orientations ④ are available:

- 2D and to the north

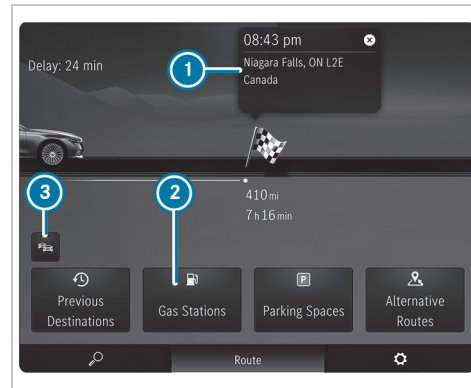
- 2D and in the direction of travel
  - 3D and in the direction of travel
  - Map with complete route
- i** If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types **4** are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

**i** If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under <https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report>.

### Navigation module (expanded view)



Example: route guidance is active

- 1** Destination
- 2** Searches for a gas station
- 3** Switches traffic information display on or off

### Overview of the toll system

**i** The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

In order to be able to use the toll system, it must have been registered by the customer and activated by the service provider:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system or on the control unit.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
  - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.

- Alternatively, you can register and activate via the **Toll Service** app.

Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

The following applies for roads on which toll charges are dependent on the number of vehicle occupants:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll system enables the payment of toll charges in many states of the USA.

**i** In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

#### Notices

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this can also be done on the control unit in the glove box.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me App or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

For information on how to register and activate the toll system, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

#### Destination entry

##### Requirements:

- **For the online search:**

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
- Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Search result
- ③ Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
- ④ Deletes an entry

- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑦ Hides the keypad
- ⑧ Switches to handwriting recognition
- ⑨ Starts the MBUX voice assistant
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter the destination in ①. The entries can be made in any order. The search results are displayed in a list.

- ① Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service. This online function is not available in all countries.
  - ① You can enter a destination as a three-word address from what3words. This option is not available in all countries.
- ▶ Hide the keyboard with **OK**.

- ▶ Select the destination in the list. The route is calculated.
- ① Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 305).

## Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance



Detailed display with a route (example)

- ➊ Calls up alternative routes
- ➋ Adds an intermediate destination to the route and recalculates the route
- ➌ Sets intermediate destination as new destination and calculates new route

- ➍ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
- ➎ Address of the intermediate destination

After selection of a destination the route is calculated.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

### Calling up alternative routes

- ▶ Select **Routes**.
- ▶ Select an alternative route.

### Starting route guidance (there is no route yet)

- ▶ Select **Let's Go!**

### Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- ▶ Pull the bar between ➋ and ➌ upwards. Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown. If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.

- ▶ **To share a destination:** select **Share**. This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

- ▶ **To save a destination as a favorite:** select **Favorite** and then an option.

- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **www**.


- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select **Call**.

### Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- ▶ Select **In The Vicinity**.
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI.


### Selecting a route type

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select **Settings** (→ page 336).
- ▶ Select **Route**. The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes. Traffic

announcements for the route are taken into account via **Reroute Based on Traffic** .

- ❗ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

### Calculating alternative routes



- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate **Route Overview after Start**. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

### Selecting alternative routes


- ❗ If **Route Overview after Start** has been switched on and a route has been calculated, the function is available.
- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select **Alternative Routes**.
- ▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.
- ▶ Select **Start**.

### Activating a commuter route

- ❗ A user profile has been created and **Allow Destination Suggestions** has been activated in the user options (→ page 323). Route guidance is not active.


- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- ▶ Select **Route**.
- ▶ Activate **Commuter Route**. The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- ▶ **To select or delete a commuter route:** select **Start** or .

### Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. highways or ferries

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- ▶ Select **Route**.


- ▶ Select **Avoid Options**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

### Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Augmented Reality Video**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Augmented Reality Video**. The camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The video image includes additional information.

### Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Route guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Augmented Reality Video**.

- ▶ Activate **Street Names** and **House Numbers**. During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

### Using map functions

Multimedia system:




#### Increasing map scale

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.
- or
- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the central display.


#### Decreasing map scale

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the central display.
- or
- ▶ Move two fingers together on the central display.

### Moving the map

- ▶ When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select  **Center**.

### Selecting map orientation

- ▶ Tap repeatedly on the  compass symbol on the map.
- The map orientations changes in this order:
- The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The map shows the complete route.

### Using services

#### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.

- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>


- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



### Showing traffic information


Route guidance uses traffic reports via Live Traffic Information.

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select  (→ page 336).
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate **Traffic**.

- ▶ Activate **Traffic Incidents** and **Free Flowing Traffic**.  
Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.  
The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.
- ❶ For more information on Live Traffic Information, please refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Displaying hazard warnings


If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the **Traffic Incidents** option.

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select  (→ page 336).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Traffic Incidents**.  
If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.  
If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

### Displaying online map contents

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. **Weather**.  
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.  
The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

### Parking service

**!** **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

**!** **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions


The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.



Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

**i** This service is not available in all countries.

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select  and switch on **Parking**.

▶ Tap on **P** the map.

or

▶ In the route overview, select **P** **Parking Spaces**.

▶ Select the search position and search filter, e.g. **Near Destination** and **Parking Garages**. The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

▶ Select a parking option. The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the parking garage/car park

For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 340).

### Notes on the dashcam

**!** **NOTE** Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

**i** Observe the following instructions for safe operation:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices. USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.

- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive. The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

**i** The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.

When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

**i** The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off

- Deleting video files

### Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

#### Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:

 **Apps** **Dashcam**

- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

**i** When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

### Starting or stopping a loop recording with the dashcam

#### Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

 **Apps** **Dashcam**

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 345). If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select recording mode:** select **Loop Recording**.

**Loop Recording** continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.

- ▶ **To start:** select **Start Recording**.  
The length of the recording is shown. The **Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.** message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To end:** select **End Recording**.
- ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A message may appear in the following cases:

- The camera is not functional, the **Camera Unavailable** message appears.  
Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

### Starting or stopping individual recordings with the dashcam

#### Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↳  ▶▶ Apps ▶▶ Dashcam

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 345).  
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- ▶ **To select recording mode:** select **Individual Recording**.  
**Individual Recording** stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

- ▶ **To start:** select **Start Recording**.  
The length of the recording is shown. The **Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.** message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To end:** select **End Recording**.
- ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A message may appear in the following cases:

- **Individual Recording:** the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.  
Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the **Camera Unavailable** message appears.  
Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.

- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

## Telephone

### Telephony

#### Notes on telephony

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 146)

**Bluetooth® connection:**

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (hands-free profile)
  - Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)

- The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior antenna.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**Network connection:**

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

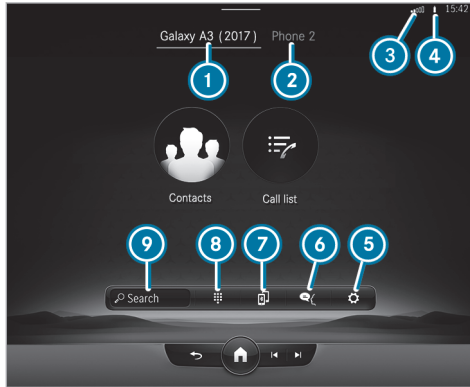
The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the

mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

## Telephone menu overview



- 1 Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- 2 Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- 3 Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- 4 Battery status of the connected mobile phone

- 5 Options
- 6 Messages
- 7 Calls up devices
- 8 Numerical pad
- 9 Starts contact search

## Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

## Connecting a mobile phone

### Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



## Searching for a mobile phone




- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.

## Connecting a mobile phone

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.  
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

## Functions in the telephony menu

In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

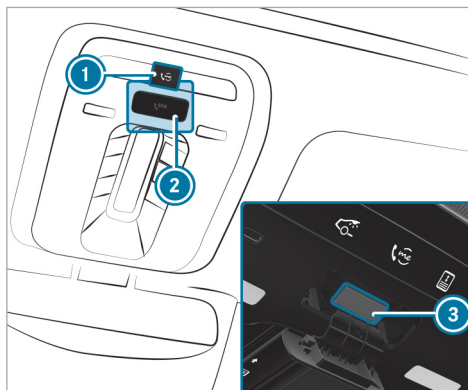
- Making calls, e.g.:
  -  Accepting a call
  -  **End Call**
  - Answering a call with a message
  -  **Conference**
  - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call

- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Managing the format of a contact's name
  - Deleting favorites
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

## Mercedes me Apps

### Mercedes me calls

#### ■ Making a call via the overhead control panel



- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button (emergency call system)

#### Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press me button ①.

#### Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button ②, press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

#### ■ Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 350).

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 352).

### ■ Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

#### Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



#### ▶ Call Mercedes me connect.


After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

### ■ Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 224).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries. The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident recovery:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.



- ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 354).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 358).
- ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event

of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

- ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with **Call Later**, the message will be hidden and appear again later. The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

### ■ Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of

time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- ▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**. After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ⓘ If you select **Call Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

### ■ Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.

- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
  - The available mobile phone transmission technology
  - The activated Mercedes me connect services
  - The service selected in the voice control system
- i** The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

#### Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call

- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

#### Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

- i** The recorded message is not available in every country.

#### Mercedes me connect

##### Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 350).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 351).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 358).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### ■ Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

**i** Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 358)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Acci-

dent and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

You may be charged for these services.

- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 351)

In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnosics

With the Telediagnosics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

- ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 357).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

### ■ Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

### Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

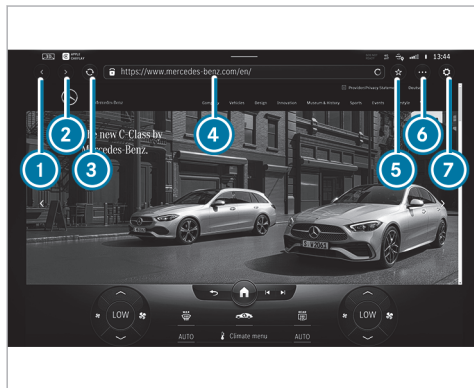
- ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

You can call up the menu using **Apps** in the multimedia system.

In the **Apps** menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the **Mercedes me** user account
- Deleting a connection between a user account **Mercedes me** and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

## Web browser overview



- ① Previous website
- ② Next website
- ③ Update
- ④ URL
- ⑤ Adds/removes bookmarks
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Settings

① Under ... you have the following options:

- [Tabs](#)
- [Bookmarks & History](#)
- [Reading Mode](#)
- [Share Link](#)
- [Share Content](#)
- [Request Mobile Website](#)

① Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

## Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an internet connec-

tion. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration:

- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

① For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the [Devices](#) menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the [Devices](#) or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

- i** Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

#### Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 330).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

The mobile phone uses this data to improve the accuracy of navigation, for example, when driving through a tunnel.

### Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

#### Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect serv-

ices. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

- ① eCall is activated at the factory.
- ① eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

### Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

---

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such,

eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

#### Information on the display:

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

- ① If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.

- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

### Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

---

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

### Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 350).

or

- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

The emergency call has been made:


- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.  
The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.

- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

### Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

### Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters before the incident)
- Direction of travel



### 360 MBUX multimedia system

---

- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.









Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.





For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.

## Radio &amp; media

## Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu







Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select once: the active playlist is repeated.</li> <li>• Select twice: the current track is repeated.</li> <li>• Select three times: the function is deactivated.</li> </ul>
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous track.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.
	Categories	Select to show or search through available categories such as playback lists, albums or artists.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the **Media** menu:





- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files

### Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous station.
	Settings	Select to have further options shown. The setting options are country-dependent.
HD	HD radio™	Select to switch the HD Radio™ function on or off. This function is not available in all countries.
	Station list	Select to have the station list shown.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

#### Additional functions of TuneIn Radio


-  A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selecting stream</li> <li>• Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account</li> </ul>
	Favorites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favorite.
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.




#### Additional functions of the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM<sup>®</sup> satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM<sup>®</sup> satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast

around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM<sup>®</sup> Service Center and at <https://www.siriusxm.com> (USA).

 Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names

and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the satellite radio menu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activate child safety lock to lock channels with adult content</li> <li>• Set alarm program for music and sport alerts</li> <li>• Create TuneMix lists to listen to music seamlessly</li> </ul>
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.


Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

### Calling up Tuneln Radio

#### Requirements:

- There is a user account at <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The Tuneln Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.

- The data volume is available.  
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
  - A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
-  New data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

- i** The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

 **Radio**

- ▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**.  
The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.
- i** The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.


### Setting up satellite radio

#### Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

 **Radio** ▶ **SiriusXM**

- ▶  Select **Service Information**.  
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.
- ▶ Establish a telephone connection.
- ▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.  
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.
- i** You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit <https://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <https://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

### Music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

 **Radio** ▶ **SiriusXM**


 ▶ **Alerts**

#### Setting music and sport alerts


This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels.

- ▶ Set a music or sports alert, to be informed of matches in the Live program.

#### Activating messages for a category


- ▶ Select a category and activate .

#### Adding messages for a category


- ▶ Select a category and add a message .

- ▶ Select **Artist Alerts** or **Track Alerts** in the dialog window.  
The message is set for the activated  track and artist. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

#### Deleting messages in a category

- ▶ Select a category, mark the desired messages and delete .

or

- ▶ Do not mark any messages and delete all entries .

#### Standard sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
  - Automatic adjustment

## Sound settings

### Overview of functions in the sound menu


The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system installed. You can find out which sound system is installed in your vehicle in the Digital Operator's Manual.



## ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button  on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Displaying the service due date

Driver display:



The next service due date is displayed.

**To exit the display:** press the back button  on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver display (→ page 297).

### Information on regular maintenance work

**!** **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. If subject to increased stress, check the tires more. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 368).

## Maintenance Management

### Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the

Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

- ① The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.
- ① Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

### Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

- ① Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

## Telediagnosis

### Notes about Telediagnosis

- ① This service is not available in all countries. The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmit-

ted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

- ❗ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.
- ❗ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the

expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

### Data transferred when using Telediagnosics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

- ❗ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

## Engine compartment

### Opening and closing the hood

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the hood when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
  - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
  - ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelry and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors

- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

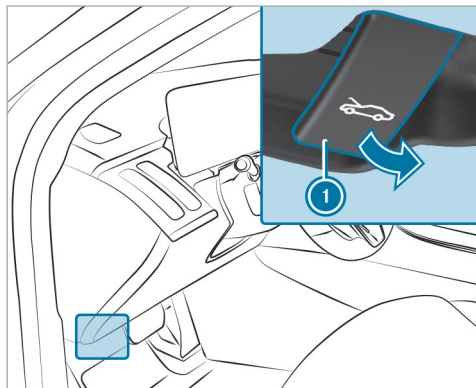
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

## Opening the hood



- ▶ Pull on handle ① twice.  
The hood will be released and open slightly.
- ▶ Then lift the hood by hand.

## Closing the hood

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the hood due to pressing the hood closed with your hand

If the hood is closed manually, there is a risk of dents.

▶ Do not close the hood manually.

- ▶ Lower the hood to a height of around 8 in (20 cm) and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.
- ▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

## Engine oil

### ■ Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

#### Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.

- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:

➔ [Service](#)

The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- **Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...**: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- **Engine Oil Level OK** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- **Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal.** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

- ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.
  - **Engine Oil Level Reduce** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":
- ▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
  - **For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle**
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.
  - **Engine Oil Level System Inoperative:** The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
  - **Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable**
- ▶ Close the hood.

### Refilling engine oil

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

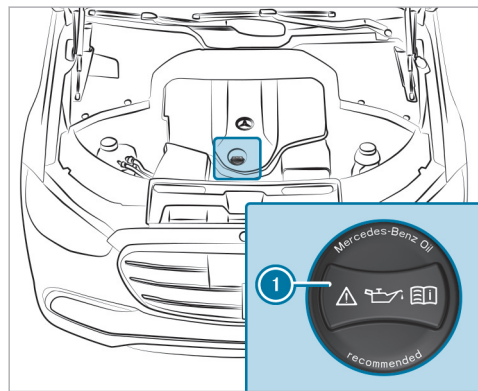
- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- ▶ Do not use additives.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Excessive engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed in a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.
- i** Depending on the engine, the cap may be located in different positions in the engine compartment.



- ▶ Turn cap **1** counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Refill engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap **1** and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 372).

### Checking the coolant level

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- ▶ Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Refilling the windshield washer system

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

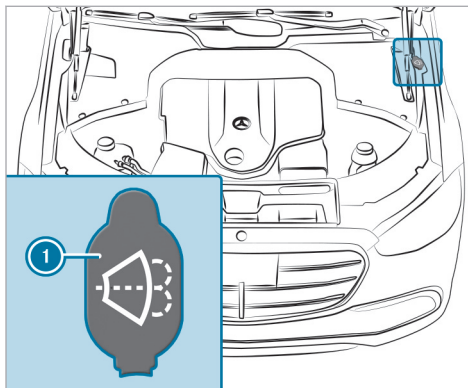
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.
- ① Further information about the windshield washer fluid (→ page 449).

### Keeping the air/water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

### Cleaning and care

#### Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.



**!** NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

**!** NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
  - The HOLD function is switched off.
  - The 360° camera is switched off.
  - The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
  - The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
  - The exterior mirrors are folded in.
  - The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
  - The windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.
  - The key is at a minimum distance of 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally.
- This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral **N** is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.

- ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.


**Car wash mode**

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for entering an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 377).

When car wash mode is activated, the **Automatic Car Wash Mode Active** message will appear on the driver display. The following configurations are made:

- The exterior mirrors are folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor is deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated.

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- Active Brake Assist is deactivated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is activated after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is deactivated.

If one of the setting cannot be made, this will be indicated by a  after the respective setting.

Pressing **Switch Off** will cancel car wash mode. Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 377).

The following settings are reverted when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The exterior mirrors are folded out.
- The rain sensor is activated.
- Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC reverts to the previously selected setting.

- Active Brake Assist is activated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is activated.

### Switching car wash mode on/off

#### Requirements:


- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Vehicle » Driving**

#### Activating car wash mode

- ▶ Select **Automatic Car Wash Mode**.
- ▶ Select **Activate**.


If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a  next to the respective setting.

- ⓘ For an overview of the settings configured when you activate car wash mode (→ page 376).

#### Deactivating car wash mode

- ▶ Select **Switch Off**.  
The settings of car wash mode will be reset.
- ⓘ Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

### Information on using a power washer

 **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative films:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the nozzle of the power washer around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or ventilation louvers.

### Washing the vehicle by hand

**!** NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.
- ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of vehicle parts (→ page 380).

### Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

#### Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acidic solutions and acidic cleaning agents.

**Matte finish**

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle or the light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use a car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

**In the event of paintwork damage:**

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 227).

**Notes on cleaning decorative car films**

Please observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt paintwork care" (→ page 378). These notes also apply for matt decorative car films.

To avoid damage, please observe the notes on cleaning decorative car films.

**Cleaning**

- When cleaning with a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- To clean, use lots of water and a mild cleaning agent without additional or abrasive products, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt immediately, if possible. Avoid hard rubbing to avoid damaging the decorative car film irreparably.
- In case of dirt embedded in the surface or a dull decorative car film: use the 'Paint Cleaner' cleaning agent recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Dry vehicles covered with car film after every wash using a soft, absorbent cloth to prevent water stains.

**Preventing damage to the decorative car film**

- The durability and color of decorative car films are affected by:
  - Solar radiation
  - Temperature, e.g. heat gun
  - Weather
  - Stone chips and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning products
  - Products containing grease
- Do not use polishes on matt decorative car films. Polishing results in the film-covered surface developing a shine.
- Do not use wax on matt or structured decorative car films. This may result in permanent stains.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, etched areas and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For more information about special care and cleaning products, please contact the manufacturer.

Laminated surfaces may exhibit optical differences to surfaces which were not protected by a decorative film when the decorative film is removed.

- ① Have work or repairs on decorative car film carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

### Information on window films

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle

interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

### Notes on car parts cleaning and care

**!** **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

- ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

### Windows

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

- ❗ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare spots.
- ❗ Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 227).

#### Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake linings will warm up and dry out.

#### Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 179).

- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ❗ Note that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

#### Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

#### Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 227).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

#### Cameras

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 275).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.

- Do not use a power washer.
- ❗ Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 227).

#### Notes on care of the interior

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

**!** **NOTE** Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

### Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.

- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

### Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

### Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

### Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

### Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

### Headliner

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

### Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

### Imitation leather steering wheel

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

## Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

### ! NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
  - For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
  - Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
  - Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
  - Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and

are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

### Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also sub-

ject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics. Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material. Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

### DINAMICA seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

### Cloth seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.



## 384 Maintenance and care

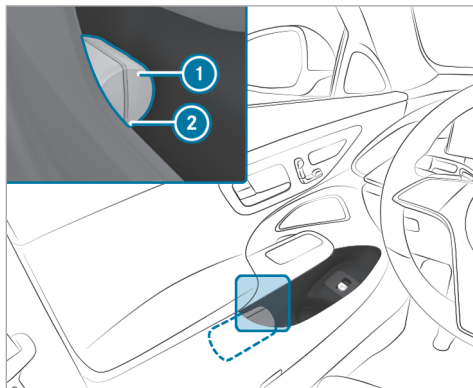
---

### **EASY-PACK trunk box**

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use any alcohol-based thinners, gasoline or abrasive cleaning agents.

## Emergency

## Removing the safety vest

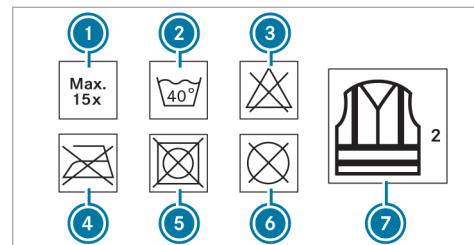


There is a safety vest storage recess in the door storage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

- ▶ To remove: pull out the safety vest bag ① using the loop ②.

- ▶ Open the safety vest bag ① and take out the safety vest.
- ▶ To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag ①.
- ▶ Slide the safety vest bag ① along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest storage recess. Ensure that the loop ② remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

- ⓘ Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest storage recess. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal. Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Exchange the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.

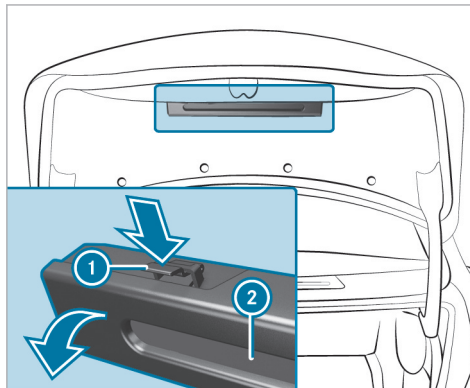
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally friendly way:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

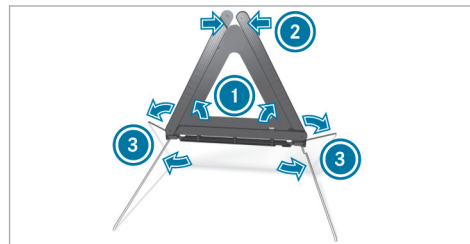
### Warning triangle

#### Removing the warning triangle



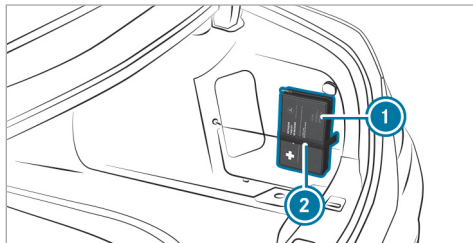
- ▶ Push both sides of the warning triangle holder ① in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle ②.

#### Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold the side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener ②.
- ▶ Fold the legs ③ down and out to the side.

### First-aid kit (soft sided)



First-aid kit (soft sided) ① is located on the right-hand side of the trunk and is secured with Velcro strip ②.

### Flat tire

#### Notes on flat tires

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

#### Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, you have the following options depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (→ page 388).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue your journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 389).

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 350).
  - **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 433).
- ① The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (→ page 438). Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires on your vehicle that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
- Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit:** in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

### Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

**▲ WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist

workshop with regard to their further use.

- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

**Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

**Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:**

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

### TIREFIT kit storage location

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the storage bag for the TIREFIT kit is located in the trunk or in the storage net on the left. Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 146).

## Using the TIREFIT kit

### Requirements

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflator compressor are ready for use (→ page 388).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 388)

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), especially in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures as low as -4°F (-20°C).

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- ▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- ▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- ▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

- ▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- ▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

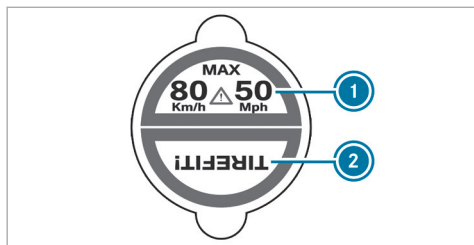
### **!** NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

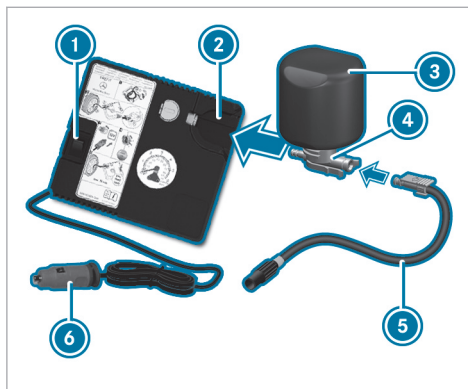
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

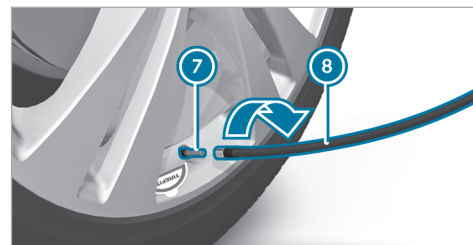
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects that have entered the tire.



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull plug ⑥ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ④ of tire sealant bottle ③ until the plug engages.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ③ head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
  - ▶ Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
  - ▶ Insert plug ⑥ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
  - ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
  - ▶ Switch on the tire inflation compressor using On/Off switch ①.
- The tire will be inflated. First, tire sealant will be pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar / 73 psi).

**Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!**

- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.  
The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

**If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:**

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when you unscrew the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).

- ▶ Pump up the tire again.  
After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

**⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved**

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:**

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

**⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires**

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.

**! NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant**

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.  
The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

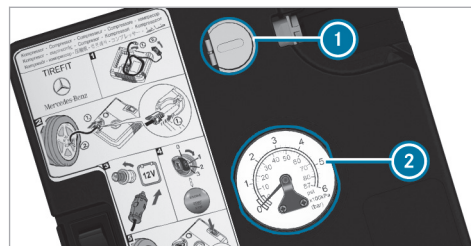
If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Alternatively, call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.  
The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Notes on the 12-V-battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 229)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 229)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

### All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

**⚠ WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

### All vehicles

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12-V-battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion if the 12-V-battery is used improperly.



Fire, open flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid

splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.



Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.



Wear safety goggles.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time, observe the following:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 226).
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

### Notes on the 48-V-battery

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 229)

- Further information on ESP® (→ page 229)



**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household trash.



**Li-ion** Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48-V-battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion if the 48-V-battery is used improperly.



The surface of the 48-V-battery may be hot.



Fire, open flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor.



Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.



Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.



Keep children away.



Wear safety goggles.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time, observe the following:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 226).

### Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

#### Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

Always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and jump starting.



**NOTE** Damage to the battery due to over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

#### All other vehicles

Always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and jump starting.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the battery due to over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to igniting hydrogen gas

If you cause a short circuit or sparks occur, the hydrogen gas may ignite when a battery is charging.

- ▶ Ensure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- ▶ When jump starting, take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- ▶ When jump starting, always observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals when the engine is running.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you must neither charge the battery nor give the vehicle starting assistance.

The service life of a defrosted battery may be drastically shortened. The start behavior may deteriorate, in particular at a low temperature. Having a defrosted battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop is recommended.

#### All vehicles

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Uninsulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts as long as the jumper cables/charging cables

are connected to the battery/the jump-start connection point.

- The jumper cables/charging cables must not touch any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Make sure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged.
- Avoid fire and naked lights.
- Do not bend over a battery.

When charging the battery also observe the following points:

- Only use chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the charger's operating instructions before you charge the battery.

Also observe the following points during starting assistance:

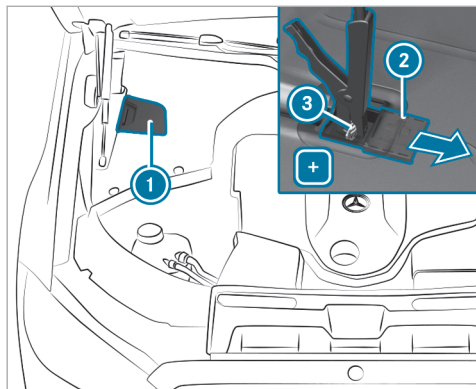
- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.

- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** Jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

#### Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

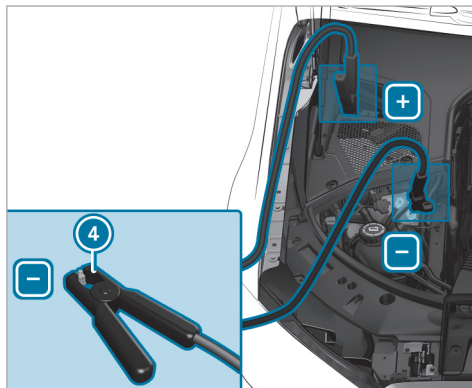
##### Prepare starting assistance/charging process

- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.



- ▶ Open cover ①.
- ▶ Slide protective cover ② of positive clamp ③ the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

### Starting assistance



- ▶ Connect the positive contacts of the vehicles with the jump lead. Start with your own vehicle first.
- ▶ On the assisting vehicle leave the engine running at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal on the second battery and the earth point on your vehicle ④ to

the jump lead. Start with the donor vehicle first.

- ▶ Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When starting assistance has finished:

- ▶ First, remove the jump lead from the earth point of your own vehicle and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then remove the jump lead from the positive contacts of both vehicles. Always start with your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close protective cover ② of positive contact ③ and close cover ①.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ Connect the positive contacts of the vehicle and the charger with the charging cable. Start with the vehicle first.
- ▶ Connect the negative contact of the charger and the earth point ④ on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger first.
- ▶ Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- ▶ Remove the charging cable from earth point ④ on the vehicle and the negative contact of the charger first and then from the positive contacts on the vehicle and charger. Always start with the vehicle first.
- ▶ Close protective cover ② of positive contact ③ and close cover ①.

### Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 393).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

If you want to replace the battery yourself, observe the following notes:

- Replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.  
The vehicle is equipped with a battery with AGM -technology (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use the detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

Install any existing or supplied cell caps.

Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

### Tow starting or towing away

#### Permitted towing methods (not plug-in hybrid)

#### **!** NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.



Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems (→ page 295).

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

**Towing with a raised axle:** towing should be performed by a towing company.

#### Vehicles with rear wheel drive

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock

#### 4MATIC vehicles

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

#### Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged, the following actions cannot be carried out:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**

**i** If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or the driver display on the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported (→ page 402). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
  - The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.
- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or

towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed, its weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 442).
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission will otherwise automatically shift to **[P]**.
- ▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 405).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism .
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 115).

- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 255).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **[N]**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

Safety-relevant functions will be restricted or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages will not be visible if the driver display is faulty.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.

- ▶ Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

### Loading the vehicle for transportation

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver display is in the initial state without any opened menus (→ page 297). Transportation is also possible when a warning message is visible.
- The 12 V battery is charged.
- ▶ Select **Vehicle transport**.

**i** Noise certification mode is intended exclusively for the technical inspection organization. This restricts the drive output of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.

- ▶ If necessary, set the system language (→ page 330).
- ▶ Observe the notes on towing (→ page 400).
- ▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 195).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

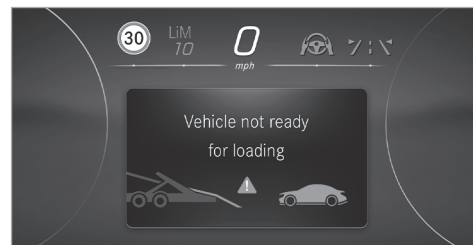
**i** The transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to **N**, supply power to the on-board electrical system (→ page 397).

**!** **NOTE** Possible vehicle damage when loading or unloading

The vehicle must be raised to transport level when loading or unloading.

If the transport settings are not shown or the display message **Vehicle Not Ready for Loading** appears, the vehicle must not be loaded or unloaded.

- ▶ If necessary, raise the vehicle to transport level again.
- ▶ Do not use a ramp to load or unload a vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.




**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to activated transport level




If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

- ▶ Do not use transport level in normal road operation.
- ▶ Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.
- ▶ Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

### Raise vehicle to transport level

- ▶ Press and hold button  for at least five seconds.

- ▶ Press and hold SOS button immediately  for at least one second. A message reading **For Transport Level Switch On Vehicle** will be displayed.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle (→ page 196). The transportation settings will be displayed.
- ▶ Swipe down to select **Transport Level** and press . The vehicle will be raised and the **Vehicle raising... Do not drive onto ramp yet** message will be displayed for 5 seconds. The raising process may take up to 60 seconds and can be interrupted with the .
- ▶ Do not switch the vehicle off while it is being raised.

While the vehicle is being raised, you can maneuver at a maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h).



- ▶ Before loading the vehicle, wait until transport level has been reached and the **Transport Level** status is shown.
- ⓘ When the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transportation settings will still be displayed even after a restart. Operation of the driver display will be restricted.

If the vehicle is at transport level, it will be lowered again in the following situations:

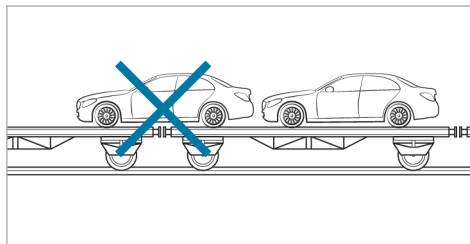
- You are driving at a speed greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The 12 V battery is discharged.

The vehicle will be set to the height of the last active level.

### Transporting the vehicle

- ▶ Load the vehicle in the correct position.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transport surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is aligned parallel to the direction of travel.
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle only by the wheels.

### 4MATIC vehicles



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.


**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

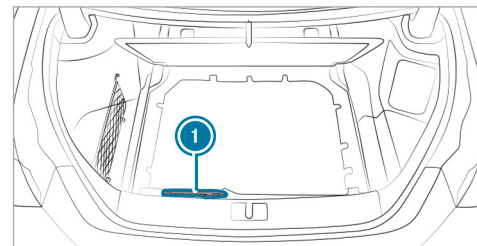
### Unloading the vehicle

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading.

### Lower vehicle after unloading

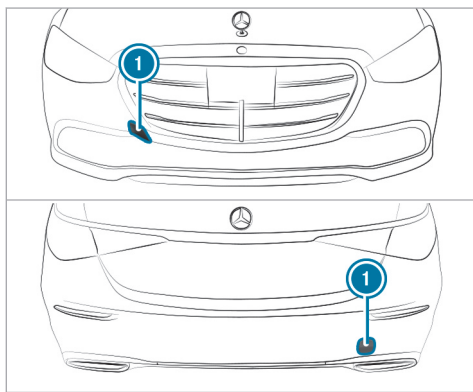
- ▶ Switch on the power supply.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ In the transportation settings, swipe down to select **Standard Level** and press **OK**. The vehicle will be set to the height of the last active level and the **Lowering Vehicle...** message will be displayed.
- ▶ After the vehicle has lowered, press the  button for at least two seconds. The transportation settings will be closed.

### Towing eye storage location



Towing eye ① is located under the trunk floor.  
Depending on the vehicle version, the towing eye is in a different position in the trunk.

### Installing and removing the towing eye



▶ Press the cover ① inwards at the marking and remove.

- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the end stop.
- ▶ After removing the towing eye, reattach the cover ① in the bumper.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

### Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

- ▶ Observe the following note on material damage:

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

Tow-starting the vehicle can damage the automatic transmission.

- ▶ Do not tow-start the vehicle.

### Electrical fuses

#### Notes on electrical fuses

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**!** NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and the fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** in the vehicle document wallet.

**!** NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in the following fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 406)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 408)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 409)
- Fuse box in the trunk on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 409)

**Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment****Requirements:**

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 405).
- Have the following tools readily available:
  - a dry cloth
  - a screwdriver with an appropriate head

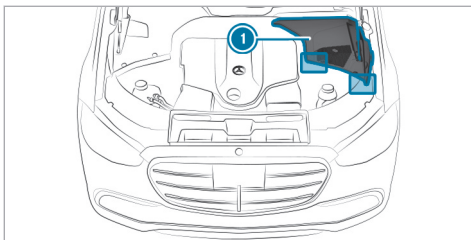
**Opening**

- ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, access to the fuse box may be limited. Mercedes-Benz recommends consulting a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

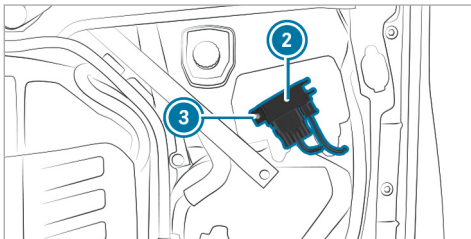
**!** WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

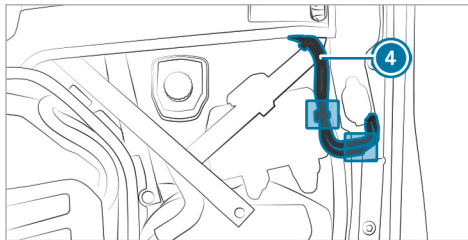
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.



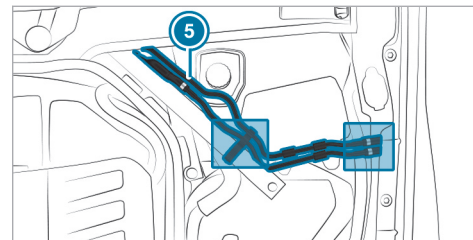
- ▶ Release the rotary catches on cover ① and pull the cover up and out.
- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.



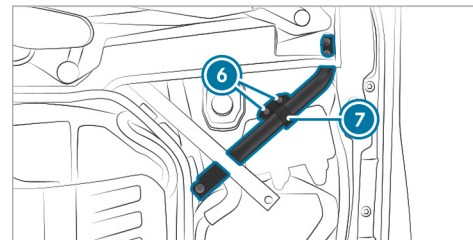
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, there may be an electrical component ② on the fuse box lid. If present, unscrew screw ③ and put the component to the side without disconnecting the electrical connection.



- ▶ If present, release hoses ④ from the retaining clips on the fuse box and vehicle body.

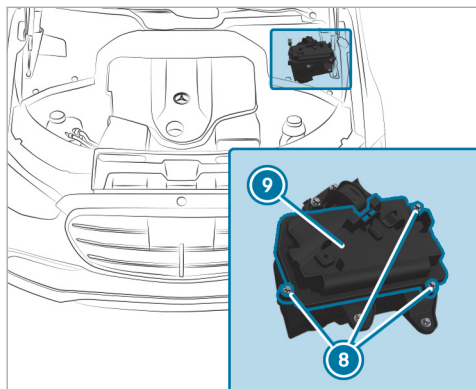


- ▶ If present, release hoses ⑤ from the retaining clips in the engine compartment and vehicle body.



- ▶ Unscrew screws ⑥ and fold out bar ⑦.





- ▶ Unscrew screws ⑧ and remove fuse box lid ⑨ to the side.

### Closing

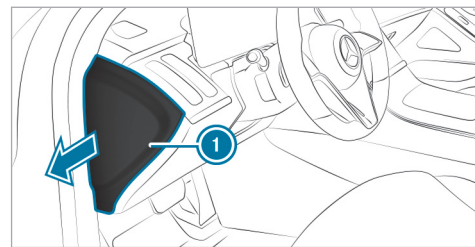
- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid ⑨.
- ▶ Place lid ⑨ on the fuse box and tighten screws ⑧.

- ▶ Fold back bar ⑦ and tighten screws ⑥.
- ▶ If present, engage hoses ⑤ in the retaining clips in the engine compartment and vehicle body.
- ▶ If present, engage hoses ④ in the retaining clips on the fuse box and vehicle body.
- ▶ If present, insert electrical component ② into the holder on the fuse box lid and tighten screws ③.
- ▶ Insert cover ① and engage the rotary catches.

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

#### Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 405).



The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

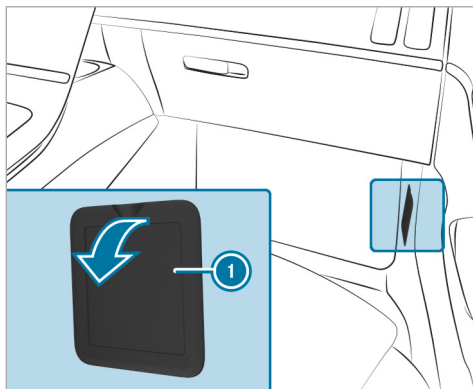
- ▶ **To open:** open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** reinsert cover ①.

Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

#### Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 405).

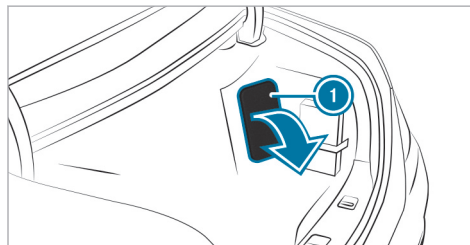


- ▶ **To open:** open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** reinsert cover ①.

### Opening and closing the fuse box in the boot

#### Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 405).



- ▶ **Open:** Fold cover ① down in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ **To close:** reinsert cover ①.

### Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

Minimum tread depth for

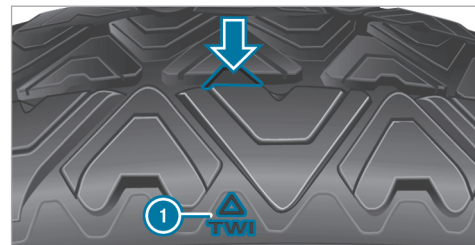
- summer tires:  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm)
- M+S tires:  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm)

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 412).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tires is  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm) and for winter tires  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm).



Six marks ① show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are

visible once a tire tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

### Notes on snow chains

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ▶ Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

**! NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- ▶ Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive with a raised vehicle level (→ page 267).

- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive with Snow Chain mode active (→ page 411).

- ① You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 230). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

### Turning snow chain mode on or off

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Turning **Snow Chain Mode** on or off.

When the function is active, the vehicle adjusts to snow chains having been mounted. Among other things, it limits the maximum steering angle of the rear wheels, and the turning circle increases.

Furthermore, some of the driving systems and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

## Tire pressure

### Notes on tire pressure

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident owing to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Tires with an insufficient or excessive pressure pose the following dangers:

- The tires can burst.
  - The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
  - The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel:
- monthly
  - when the load changes
  - before embarking on a longer journey

- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
  - when driving at over 250 km/h
- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

Too high or too low tire pressure can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Lead to tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Too low tire pressure can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Too high tire pressure can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged. Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 417).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 413).

Also observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 424).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not give any reliable indication of the tire pressure.

Only correct the tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of a tire increases, so does the tire pressure.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** you can have the tire pressure shown in the driver display (→ page 416).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

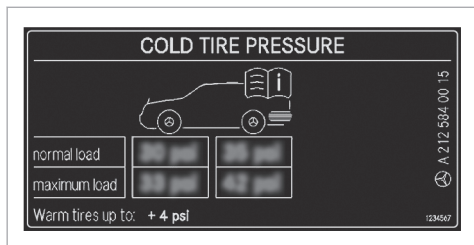
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

### Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

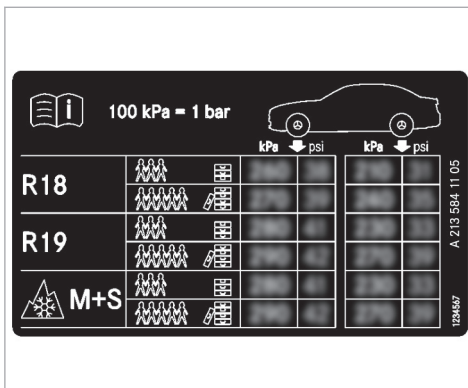
- ① The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. vehicle load and/or speed.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for those tire sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size. The rim diameter can be found on the sidewall of the tire (→ page 424).

- Tire and loading information plate (→ page 417)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 424)

### Checking the tire pressure manually

- ▶ Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 413)

- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 417)

## Tire pressure monitoring system

### Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

**▲ DANGER** Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when

the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.


Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.



The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tires, you will be warned by display messages (→ page 515) or the warning light  on the driver display (→ page 541).

The tire pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference



values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 416).

### System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tire.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

### ■ Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:



▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

One of the following messages will appear:

- Current tire pressure at each wheel:



- **Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.:** Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values for each tire will be displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
  - **Tire Pressure Monitor Active:** The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.
- ▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current

operating status (→ page 413). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 412).

- ⓘ The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge will be higher than those shown on the driver display.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)

### ■ Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

#### Requirements


- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition at each of the four wheels (→ page 412).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver display:

→  → Service

- ▶ Show tire pressure: press **OK**.
- ▶ Show options: press **OK** again.
- ▶ Select **Tire Pressure** and confirm with **OK**.  
The **Use current pressures as new reference values?** message will appear on the driver display.
- ▶ Select **Yes** and confirm the restart with **OK**.  
The **Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted** message will appear on the driver display.  
Current warning messages will be deleted and the yellow  warning lamp will go out.  
After you have driven for a few minutes, the system will check whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures will then be accepted as reference values and monitored.  
If the tire pressure levels are not within the specified range, the **Please Correct Tire Pressure** message will appear.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)

### Loading the vehicle

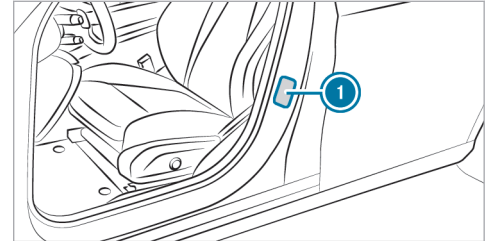
#### Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



① Tire and Loading Information placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION		RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT	
SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 7	FRONT AVANT 2	MIDDLE MOLEU 3
		REAR ARRIERE 2	
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs. Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.*			
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
REAR ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

**i** The data shown in the illustration are sample data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats **2** according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.

- Maximum permissible load **3** comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, luggage and additional load.
- Recommended tire pressure **1** for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 442).
- Information on the tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 413).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 418).
- Notes on the tire pressure (→ page 412).

### Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal

Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

- ▶ (1): Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- ▶ (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- ▶ (4): The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- ▶ (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

▶ (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge. The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 419)
- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 417)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 413)
- Vehicle identification plate (→ page 442)

### Calculation example for determining the maximum payload

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total load capacities and payloads with varying seating configurations and different occupant numbers and weights. The following examples use a maximum payload of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual maximum payload for your vehicle as stated in the Tire and Loading Information table of your vehicle (→ page 417).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

#### Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and payload (data from the Tire and Loading Information table)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

## Step 2

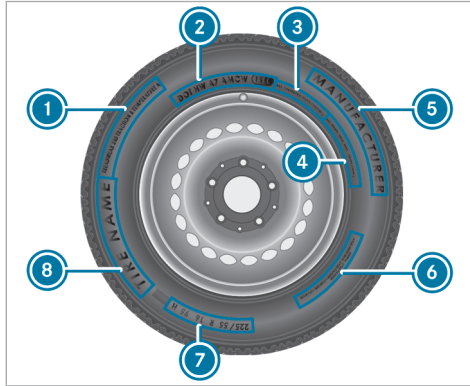
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and passengers)	5	1
Distribution of vehicle occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of vehicle occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

## Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible payload (maximum permissible gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information table minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

## Tire labeling

### Overview of tire labeling

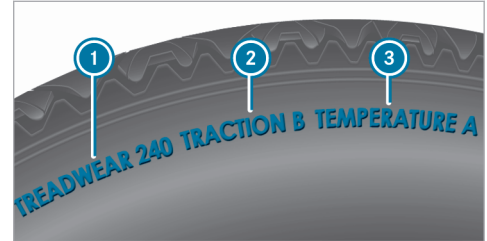


- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
- ② DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
- ③ Maximum tire load (→ page 423)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (→ page 424)

- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire characteristics (→ page 424)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 424)
- ⑧ Tire name
- ⑨ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

### Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



- ① Tread wear grade
- ② Traction grade
- ③ Temperature grade
- ⑨ The data shown in the illustration is example data.
- ⑨ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

### Tread wear grade

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

## 422 Wheels and tires

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction grade

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

**! NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- ▶ Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

### Temperature grade

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

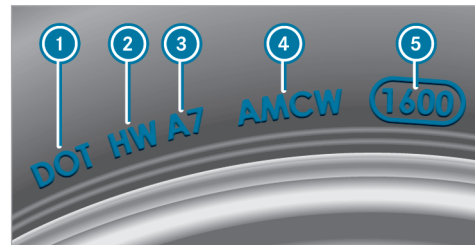
- ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- ▶ Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained

high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

### DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



① The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires, and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire marking ① indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** the manufacturer identification code ② contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 429).
- **Tire size:** the marking ③ states the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** the tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** the manufacturing date ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd digits represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th digits state

the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

### Information on the maximum tire load

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.



① The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 417).



### Information on maximum tire pressure



**i** The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Do not exceed the maximum tire pressure **1** permitted for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 413).

### Information on tire composition



**i** The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

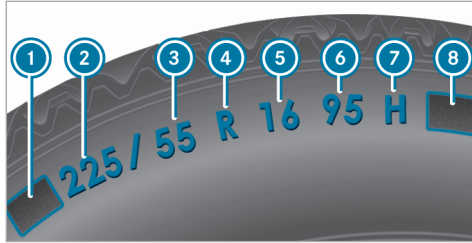
It describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in the side wall **1** and under the tire tread **2**.

### Tire size, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Preceding letter
- ② Nominal tire width in millimeters
- ③ Aspect ratio in %
- ④ Tire code
- ⑤ Rim diameter
- ⑥ Load-bearing index
- ⑦ Speed rating
- ⑧ Load index

**i** The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Information about interpreting tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

#### Preceding letter ①:

- None: passenger car tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger car tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

#### Aspect ratio ③:

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

#### Tire code ④ (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias radial tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum permissible speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

#### Rim diameter ⑤:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

#### Load-bearing index ⑥:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible payload.

See also:

- Maximum permissible payload in the Tire and Loading Information table (→ page 417)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 423)
- Load index

#### Speed rating ⑦:

Specifies the maximum permissible speed of the tire.

- i** An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz service center.

#### Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)

<sup>1</sup> "ZR" stated in the tire code.


<sup>2</sup> Or "M+S"  for winter tires.

Index	Speed rating
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y <sup>1</sup>	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR... (..Y) <sup>1</sup>	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR <sup>1</sup>	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in the tire code **4** is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code **4** includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating **7**, find out the maximum permissible speed from the tire manufacturer.
- If the load-bearing index **6** and speed rating **7** are in brackets, the maximum permissible speed of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

#### All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S <sup>2</sup>	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S <sup>2</sup>	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S <sup>2</sup>	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S <sup>2</sup>	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol  and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

#### Load index **8**:

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load the tire can carry at a certain pressure.

### Definition of terms for tires and loading

**Tire structure and characteristics:** describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

**Bar:** metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

**Average weight of the vehicle occupants:** the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

**Uniform tire quality grading standards:** a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is

made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

**Recommended tire pressure:** the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires fitted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and load information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

**Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment:** the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

**Rim:** the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

**GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating):** the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle

weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Speed rating:** the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

**GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight):** the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, fitted accessories, occupants, luggage and the trailer tongue weight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating):** the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer tongue weight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Maximum weight of the laden vehicle:** the maximum weight is the sum of the unladen weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the

maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

**Kilopascal (kPa):** metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

**Load index:** in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

**Unladen weight:** the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, service fluids and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

**Maximum tire load:** the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

**Maximum permissible tire pressure:** maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

**Maximum load on one tire:** maximum load per tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

**PSI (pounds per square inch):** standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

**Aspect ratio:** ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

**Tire pressure:** pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

**Cold tire pressure:** the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires, or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

**Tire contact surface:** the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Tire bead:** the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

**Side wall:** the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

**Weight of optional equipment:** the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the unladen weight and the weight of the accessories.

**TIN (Tire Identification Number):** a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

**Load-bearing index:** the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

**Traction:** traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tire and the road surface.

**Wear indicator:** narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

**Distribution of vehicle occupants:** distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

**Maximum permissible payload weight:** nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

### Changing a wheel

#### Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation

- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics for certain wheels only)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as driving characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**!** **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

**!** **NOTE** Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high curbs.

**!** **NOTE** Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ▶ Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ▶ Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electronic components due to the use of mounting tools


**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic components in the wheel.

Using mounting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ▶ Tire mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use  M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.


Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accidents with sports tires


The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use  M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ▶ Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- The use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.

- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).  
Only deviate from this in the event of a flat tire, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tire marked  M+S for all wheels.  
Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- When fitting M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.  
If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run-in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).

- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after fitting tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related topics:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)
- Tire and Loading Information table (→ page 417)
- Tire size, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 424)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 413)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 438)



### Notes on rotating wheels

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 429).

The front and rear wheels are subject to different wear:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on wear. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

### Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

### Overview of the tire-change tool kit

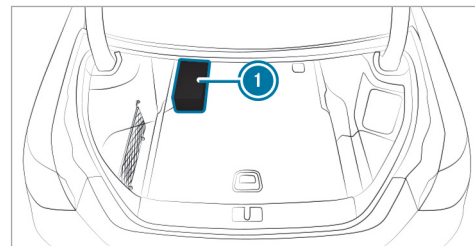
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-change tool kit are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The required tire-change tool kit may include, for example:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the trunk floor.

- ① Depending on the respective vehicle version, the tool bag may be located in other positions in the trunk floor.
- ① When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

### Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

**i** If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

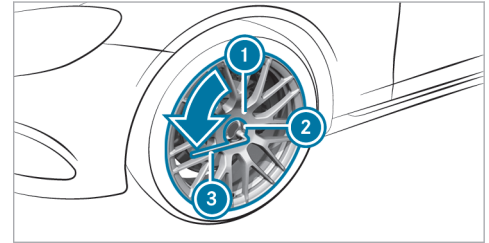
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** Set the normal vehicle level (→ page 267).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Remove the hub cap if necessary (→ page 433).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 434).

### Removing and installing wheel trim/hub caps

#### Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 433).

#### Aluminum hub cap



#### Removing:

- ▶ Position socket **2** from the tire-change tool kit on hub cap **1**.
- ▶ Position wheel wrench **3** on socket **2**.
- ▶ Using wheel wrench **3** to turn the hub cap **1** counter-clockwise and remove it.

#### Installing:

- ▶ Follow the instructions above in reverse order.
- i** **Specified tightening torque:** 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

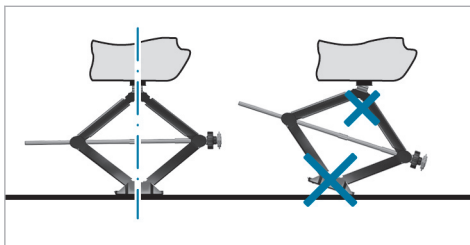
### Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

#### Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 433).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 433).

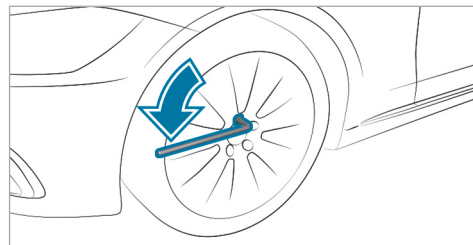
#### Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

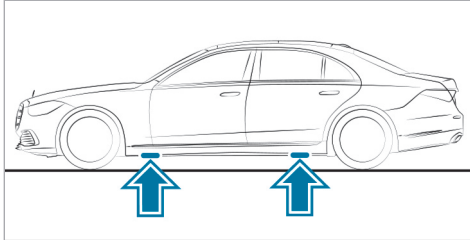


#### Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands and/or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the trunk lid.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

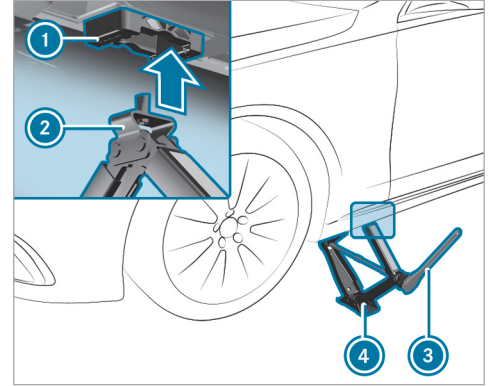
▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



▶ Position support **2** of jack **4** on jack support point **1**.

▶ Turn ratchet wrench **3** clockwise until jack support **2** sits completely on jack support point **1** and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- ▶ Continue to turn ratchet wrench ③ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 436).

### Removing a wheel

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake disks, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

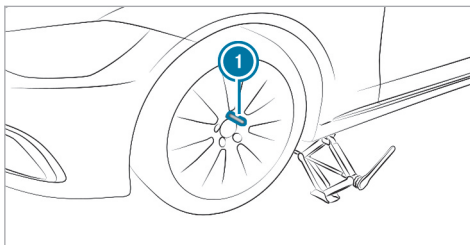
Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centering pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

### Installing a new wheel

#### Requirements:

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (→ page 436).

**!** **WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the notes on the choice of tires (→ page 429).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.

**!** **WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

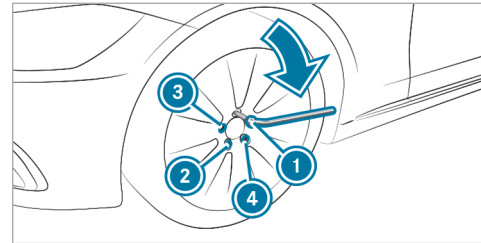
- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 429).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

**!** **NOTE** Paint damage to the rim when inserting the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much free play when inserting the first wheel bolt, there is a risk of damaging the paintwork on the rim.

- ▶ When inserting the first wheel bolt, be sure to apply sufficient pressure to the wheel hub.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are hand-tight.



- ▶ Unscrew and remove the centering pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is hand-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque. (→ page 437).

### Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

#### Requirements:

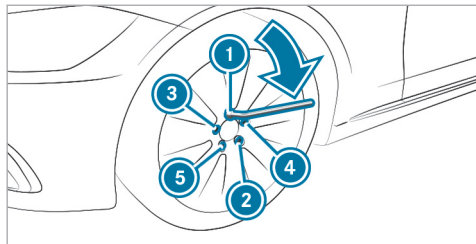
- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 436).

**NOTE** Risk of vehicle jack becoming trapped by the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system has released air when raising the vehicle, the jack can become trapped when the vehicle is lowered.

- ▶ Start the engine. This adapts the vehicle level.
- ▶ Remove the jack from under the vehicle.

▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

▶ **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 416).

### Emergency spare wheel

#### Notes on the emergency spare wheel

**WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.

- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the trunk.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
  - Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
  - Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
  - Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
  - **Specified tightening torque:** 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).
- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel when installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

- ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ⓘ **Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to observe the following further related topics:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)
- Tire and load information placard (→ page 417)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 413)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 429)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 433)



### Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Vehicle electronics

#### Two-way radios

##### Notes on installing two-way radios

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

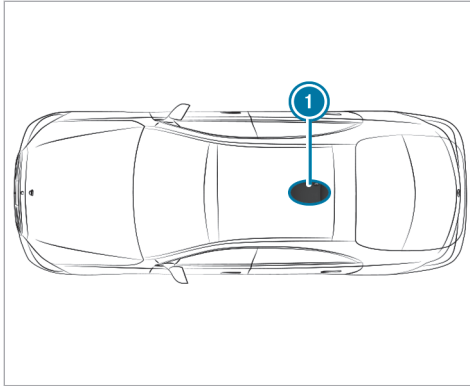
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

**! NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved antenna positions.



Vehicles without panoramic sliding sunroof

① Rear roof area

Installing an antenna is not permitted on vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when

retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installing for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

#### ■ Mobile phone transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

#### Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 -410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the positioning of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

## Radio regulations

### Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

[https://  
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us](https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us)



### Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

Information on the specific absorption rate (SAR) can be found under the key word "Regulatory

information" in the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual, on the Internet and in the app.

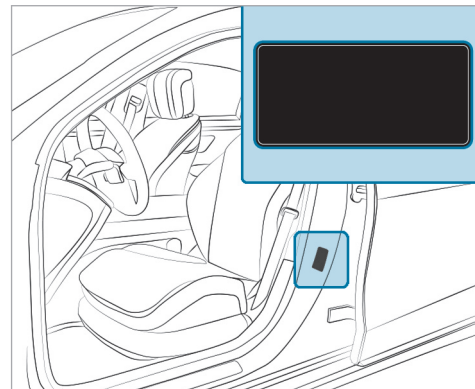
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

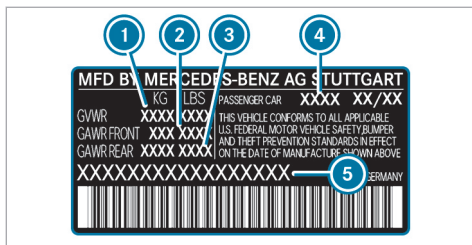
[https://  
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us](https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us)



## Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

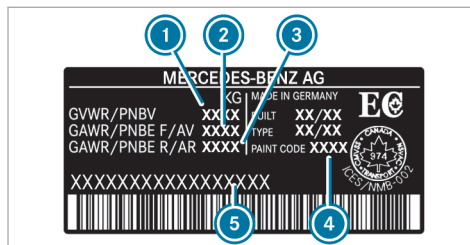
### Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- ① Permissible gross mass
- ② Maximum permissible front axle load
- ③ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ④ Paint code
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)



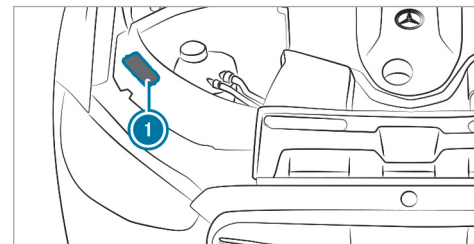
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ① Permissible gross mass
- ② Maximum permissible front axle load
- ③ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ④ Paint code
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross mass comprises the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front- or rear axle).

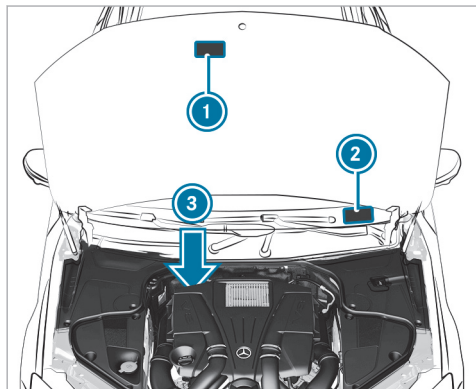
Never exceed the permissible gross mass or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front- or rear axle.

### VIN in the engine compartment



- ① VIN (vehicle identification number)

## Additional plates



- ① Plate with information regarding emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level and for California
- ② VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ③ Engine number (stamped onto the crankcase)

## Operating fluids

## Notes on operating fluids

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>

- At a qualified specialist workshop

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

## Fuel

### Information on fuel quality for vehicles with gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- gasoline with more than 10% Ethanol, z.B. E15, E85, E100
- gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

- i Vehicles with M256 gasoline engine:** when you use 91 AKI/95 RON, there may be slight limitations in performance that have no further consequences.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 215).

**For maximum engine output:** refuel only with premium-grade unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

**!** **NOTE** Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as

soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.

- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available in the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** on the <https://www.mbusa.com>

**!** **Information on additives in gasoline (vehicles with gasoline engine)**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

**!** **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

### ■ Tank content and fuel reserve

#### Total fuel tank capacity

Model	
Mercedes-Maybach S 580	20.1 gal (76.0 liters)
Mercedes-Maybach S 680	

#### Fuel tank reserve

Model	
Mercedes-Maybach S 580	2.1 gal (8.0 liters)
Mercedes-Maybach S 680	

#### Engine oil

##### ■ Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).



- ❗ **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.



## ■ Engine oil quality and filling quantity

### Engine oil specifications

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
Mercedes-Maybach S 580	229.52 229.61*
Mercedes-Maybach S 680	229.52*

\* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

**Mercedes-Maybach S 680:** Use only engine oils of viscosity classes SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40.

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

### Engine oil filling quantity

Model	Quantity
Mercedes-Maybach S 580	9.0 US qt (8.5 liters)
Mercedes-Maybach S 680	10.6 US qt (10.0 liters)

### Notes on brake fluid

Please observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0 approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Coolant

#### ■ Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

**⚠ WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.

- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**!** **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

## Coolant filling quantity

### Coolant

Model	Quantity
Mercedes-Maybach S 580	16.1 US qt (15.2 liters)
Mercedes-Maybach S 680	16.9 US qt (16.0 liters)

### Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

**!** **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**!** **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit

- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

## Refrigerant

### Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

**!** **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

- ▶ Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

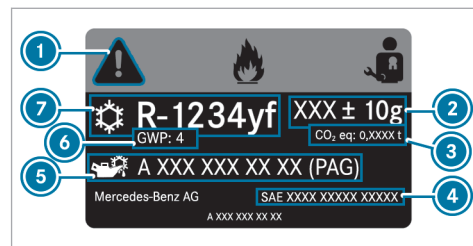
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- ▶ Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The information label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

- ① Hazard and service warning symbols

- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent of the refrigerant used
- ④ Applicable standards
- ⑤ PAG oil part number
- ⑥ GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
- ⑦ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- Maintenance work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

### Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

#### Refrigerant filling capacity

Model	
Mercedes-Maybach S 580	26.5 ± 0.4 oz (750 ± 10 g)
Mercedes-Maybach S 680	

#### Filling quantity for PAG oil

Model	
Mercedes-Maybach S 580	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)
Mercedes-Maybach S 680	4.2 ± 0.4 oz (120 ± 10 g)

#### Vehicle data

##### Information regarding the vehicle data

The vehicle data specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

Factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment

In addition, the following applies to the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 442).

#### Vehicle dimensions

##### Vehicle dimensions

Mercedes-Maybach S 580 Mercedes-Maybach S 680	
Vehicle length	215.3 in (5469 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.0 in (2109 mm)
Vehicle height	59.5 in (1510 mm)

## 452 Technical data

---

### Mercedes-Maybach S 580

### Mercedes-Maybach S 680

Wheelbase	133.7 in (3396 mm)
Turning circle	44.0 ft (13.4 m)

## Display messages

### Introduction



#### Information about display messages



Display messages appear on the driver display.


Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

-  Further information
-  Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press  to display further information on the central display. Press  to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button  or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.


High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.



#### Calling up saved display messages

Driver display:




 **Service**

The **Message Memory: XX**message appears on the driver display.

 Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

 **To exit the display:** press the  back button.


## Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint System Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
 <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)</p>	<p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
 <p>Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)</p>	<p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag</p> <p>The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.</p> <p>► Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Push rear-left seat belt feeder back manually. See Operator's Manual (Example)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The rear left seat belt feeder is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Slide the seat belt feeder back into its original position manually.</li> <li>► If the malfunction occurs again, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The front passenger air bag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.               <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag</p> <p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p> <p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.</li> <li>► Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 47).</li> <li>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger air bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat</li><li>• Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied</li></ul> <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <div><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled</p></div> <p>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the airbag.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</li></ul> <p>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.</li><li>► Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 47).</li><li>► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear of the vehicle.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



### SmartKey





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Replace Key Battery</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key battery is discharged.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Replace the battery (→ page 82).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Key Not Detected (white display message)</p>	<p>* The key is currently undetected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Change the location of the key in the vehicle.</li><li>► Try to start the vehicle.</li><li>► If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 197).</li><li>► Start the vehicle.</li></ul>
 <p>Key Not Detected (red display message)</p>	<p>* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can no longer start the vehicle.</li><li>• You cannot centrally lock the vehicle.</li></ul> <p>► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.</p> <p>If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 197).</li></ul> <p>The key battery is weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 80).</li><li>► Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 82).</li></ul>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Initializing Key Please Wait</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until processing is complete.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Don't Forget Your Key</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Key detection is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the location of the key in the vehicle.</li> <li>► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 197).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key has not been detected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Place the key in the marked space (→ page 197).</li> </ul> <p>If the key is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 196).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Key Not Detected</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle.</li> <li>► Try to start the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the key is still not detected, place the key in the marked space (→ page 197).</li> <li>► If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 196).</li> <li>► Start the vehicle.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.           <p>If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You will no longer be able to start the vehicle.</li> <li>• You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Place the key in the marked space (→ page 197).</li> <li>► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 196).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The key battery is weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 80).</li> <li>► Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 82).</li> </ul> <p>The state of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.</li> </ul> <p>Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off.</p> <p>If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started.</li> <li>► The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key.</li> <li>► When renewal is complete, the message will disappear and the Digital Vehicle Key will be available again.</li> </ul>
 <p>Take SmartKey With You</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The state of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.</li></ul></li></ul>
 <p>Initializing Key Please Wait</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Wait until processing is complete.</li></ul></li></ul>
 <p>Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul>
 <p>Obtain a New Key</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Have the key replaced.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>

## Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Switch On Headlights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are driving without low-beam headlamps.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to the  or <b>AUTO</b> position.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Switch Off Lights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Turn the light switch to the <b>AUTO</b> position.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>MULTIBEAM LED Functions Limited</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The MULTIBEAM LED system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work, but without the functions of the MULTIBEAM LED system.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 173). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The <b>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Now Available</b> display message will appear.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, operate the high beam manually.</li> </ul>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Check Left Low Beam (example)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The corresponding light source is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </li> <li>ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.</li> </ul>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 172). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The <b>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available</b> display message will appear. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>or</p>

## 466 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

---


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Until then, operate the high beam manually.</li></ul>
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>

## Drive system


---

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction.</li><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>




## Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if the driver's display fails</p> <p>If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <p>If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>If the driver display fails, you may not recognize e.g. function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 326).</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
<p>Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The vehicle cannot be started.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and then back on</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>* <b>Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:</b> the state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 397). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* You are in the vehicle. Park position <b>P</b> is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain holding time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total of 20 minutes of holding time.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.</li> <li>► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Add Washer Fluid</p>	<p>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Add washer fluid (→ page 374).</li> </ul>
<p>Windshield Wiper Malfunction</p>	<p>* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Restart the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message still appears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malfunctions in the power supply</li> <li>• Signal interference</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again.</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Head-up Display Inoperative</p>	<p>* The head-up display has an internal error.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The brightness of the head-up display is reduced. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision</li> <li>• Faulty exterior brightness signals</li> </ul> <p>► Switch on the windshield wiper.</p> <p>► Clean the windshield if necessary.</p> <p>► Switch the vehicle off and then back on</p> <p>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<div> </div> <p>Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> </div> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> </div>
 <p>Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required</p>	<p>* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Rear Axle Steering Cur- rently Malfunctioning</p>	<p>* The rear-axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>* The rear-axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Adapt your speed and drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately</p>	<p>* The rear-axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at a significant angle when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's angled position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When stopping, bear the greater width of the vehicle in mind.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The maximum permissible speed for snow chain mode has been exceeded.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive more slowly.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes.</li> <li>► If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Hood Unlatched Pull Lever Again to Open</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The hood is not fully unlocked.               <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked</p> <p>The hood may open and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Never release the hood when driving.</li> <li>► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► To open the hood fully, pull the handle again (→ page 370).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Hood Not Locked Close Before Starting Trip</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The hood is not locked.               <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked</p> <p>The hood may open and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Never release the hood when driving.</li> <li>► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.</li> </ul> </div> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Stop Immediately Close Hood Completely</p>	<p>► Close the hood (→ page 370).</p> <p>* The hood is not locked.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked</p> <p>The hood may open and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Never release the hood when driving.</li> <li>► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.</li> </ul> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Close the hood (→ page 370).</p>
	<p>* The hood is open.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked</p> <p>The hood may open and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Never release the hood when driving.</li> <li>► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.</li> </ul> </div> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Close the hood.</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* At least one door is open. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close all doors.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The trunk lid is open. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b> Risk of exhaust gas poisoning</p> <p>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.</li> <li>► Never drive with the trunk lid open.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the trunk lid.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Intensive Cleaning Activated for 30 Seconds</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Deep cleaning of the windshield has been activated (→ page 178).</li> </ul>

## Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Sec- onds or Press 3 Times</p>	<p>* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Information about switching off the vehicle while it is being driven (→ page 196).</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage due to insufficient coolant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Add coolant (→ page 374).</li> <li>► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle</p>	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of burns when opening the hood</p> <p>If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may come into contact with hot gases.</li> <li>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.</li> </ul> <p>► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.</p> <p>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</p> <p>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.</p> <p>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</p> <p>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.</p>
 <p>Fuel Reserve</p>	<p>* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refuel.</p>

## 478 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Fuel Filler Cap Open</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Close the fuel filler cap.</li><li>► <b>If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:</b> consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>

## Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* It is possible to select the park position <b>P</b> only if the vehicle is stationary.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Depress the brake pedal to stop.</li><li>► Shift the transmission to park position <b>P</b> when the vehicle is stationary.</li></ul></li></ul>
<p>Depress Brake to Shift from P</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position <b>P</b> and into another transmission position.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li><li>► Select transmission position <b>D</b>, <b>R</b> or neutral <b>N</b>.</li></ul></li></ul>
<p>To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position <b>P</b> or neutral <b>N</b> and into another transmission position.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li><li>► Start the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the transmission position.</li> </ul>
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to select transmission position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Select transmission position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</li> </ul>
Depress Brake to Shift to R	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have attempted to select transmission position <b>R</b>.</li> <li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>► Select transmission position <b>R</b>.</li> </ul>
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, always select park position <b>P</b> manually before you switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</li> </ul>
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position <b>D</b>, <b>R</b> or neutral <b>N</b> is selected. The vehicle may roll away.</li> <li>► Select park position <b>P</b> when switching off the vehicle.</li> </ul>
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position <b>P</b> cannot be selected.</li> <li>► Park the vehicle safely.</li> <li>► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P</p>	<p>► On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.</p> <p>* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral <b>N</b> was engaged with the engine running or the vehicle switched on.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>I</b> <b>NOTE</b> Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away</p> <p>When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position <b>P</b> is deactivated.</p> <p>The vehicle may roll away.</p> <p>► Be ready to brake.</p> <p>► Do not leave the vehicle unattended.</p> </div> <p>► Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.</p> <p>► Engage park position <b>P</b> when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.</p> <p>► To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</p>
<p>N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again</p>	<p>* Neutral <b>N</b> was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven.</p> <p><b>i</b> When you open the driver's door in neutral <b>N</b>, park position <b>P</b> will be engaged automatically.</p> <p>► Engage park position <b>P</b> when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.</p> <p>► To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b>.</p>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position	<p>* Selector lever not held for long enough in position <b>N</b>. It will be possible to change from park position <b>P</b> to neutral <b>N</b> only if the selector lever is held in <b>N</b> for an extended period of time. If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position <b>P</b> will remain engaged.</p> <p>► When changing from park position <b>P</b> to neutral <b>N</b>, hold the selector lever in position <b>N</b> for an extended period of time.</p>
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position <b>R</b>.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Transmission Malfunction Stop	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral <b>N</b> automatically.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Depress the brake pedal.</p> <p>► Engage park position <b>P</b>.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.</p> <p>► If transmission position <b>D</b> is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.</p> <p>► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.</p>






## 482 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p><b>Drive Malfunction Stop Restart Vehicle</b></p>	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Restart the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>If the display message still appears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Drive Malfunction Stop Contact Dealer</b></p>	<p>* The transmission is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Drive Overheated Drive Carefully</b></p>	<p>* The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, start-up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive at low engine speed.</li> <li>► Avoid sporty driving.</li> <li>► Before pulling away on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Auxiliary Battery Malfunction</b> (white display message)</p>	<p>* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, always select park position <b>P</b> manually before you switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</li> </ul>









Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)</p>	<p>* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Until then, always select park position <b>P</b> manually before you switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</li> </ul>

## Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold; font-size: 24px;">PARK</div> <p>(USA only)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold; font-size: 24px;">(P)</div> <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Parking Brake See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and then back on</li> <li>► Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 224).</li> </ul> <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li> </ul> <p>* The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>To release:</b></p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and then back on</li> <li>► Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 224).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 223).</li> </ul> <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and then back on</li> </ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 224).</li> </ul> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.</li> </ul> <p>If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp (USA only) or  indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>If the state of charge is too low:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Charge the 12 V battery (→ page 397).</li></ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Apply the electric parking brake manually.</li></ul> <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li></ul> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 224).</li></ul> <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div></div> <div>(USA only)</div> <div></div> <div>(Canada only)</div> <div>Release Parking Brake</div>	<p>* The red  indicator lamp (USA only) or  indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 223).</li> <li>• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 224).</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.</li> <li>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</li> </ul>
<div></div> <div>(USA only)</div> <div></div> <div>(Canada only)</div> <div>Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake</div>	<p>* The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit.</p> <p>You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch on the vehicle.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>(USA only)</p> <div> </div> <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Brake Immediately</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle system.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You cannot start the vehicle system again.</li> </ul>
<div> </div> <p>(USA only)</p> <div> </div> <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not add brake fluid.</li> </ul> </div>

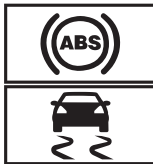




## 488 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

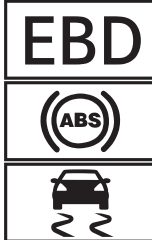


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<a href="#">Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual</a>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The brakepads have reached the wear limit.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>



### Driving and driving safety systems


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p><a href="#">Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</a></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</li></ul> <div><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p><p>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</li></ul></div>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP<sup>®</sup> does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div>
 <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP<sup>®</sup> is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning<sup>®</sup></p> <p>If ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning, ESP<sup>®</sup> cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).</li> </ul> </div>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</p>
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div>
 <p>Off</p>	<p>* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 231).</p>
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!</p>	<p>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 233).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If necessary, take a break.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!</p>	<p>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (→ page 233). A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Take a break immediately.</li> <li>► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.</li> </ul>
<p>Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.</li> </ul>
<p>Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph</p>	<p>* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.</li> </ul> </div>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.</li> <li>► Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>STOP Vehicle Level Too Low</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level.</li> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h) and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.</li> <li>► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 267). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Lowering</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle level will lower for the following reasons:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You have selected a different drive program.</li> <li>• You have exceeded the speed limit.</li> <li>• You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Rising</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.</li> </ul>
 <p>Vehicle Rising Please Wait</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Do Not Exceed 12mph</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive at speeds greater than 12 mph (20 km/h).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Slow Down</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Compressor Is Cooling</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL Function Limited See Oper- ator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* At least one main function of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.           </li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.</li> <li>► Avoid sudden steering movements.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.</li> <li>► Avoid sudden steering movements.</li> </ul> <p>* At least one main function of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system is malfunctioning. The system is deactivated.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior has changed significantly, the vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Reduce vehicle speed. Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Reduce the vehicle speed considerably before taking a curve.</li> <li>► Avoid sudden steering movements.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Continue driving carefully and do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).</li> <li>► If possible, stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again.</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Malfunction Stop</p>	<p>* There is a serious malfunction affecting the hydraulics of the E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL system. The system is deactivated.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> The vehicle's driving characteristics have changed significantly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>



### Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>--- mph</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 237).</li> </ul>
 <p>Suspended</p>	<p>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 235).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Off</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 237).</p>
<p>Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 235). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Distance Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Distance Assist Now Available	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again.</p> <p>► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 237).</p>
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	<p>* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function</li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> <li>• PRE-SAFE® PLUS</li> </ul> <p><b>Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:</b> PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 250).</p> <p>► Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</p>
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	<p>* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function</li> <li>• Evasive Steering Assist</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRE-SAFE® PLUS</li> </ul> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 242). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <p>► Drive on</p> <p>► Check the tire pressure if necessary.</p>
<p>Active Steering Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.</p> <p>► Drive on</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 242). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Switch the vehicle off and then back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Initiating Emergency Stop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 242).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Put your hands on the steering wheel.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 244).</p>
<p>Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 244). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>or</p>

## 502 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li></ul>
<b>Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
<b>Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 246). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul>
<b>Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 246). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>or</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<p>Automatic Lane Change Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Active Stop &amp; Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 235). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul>

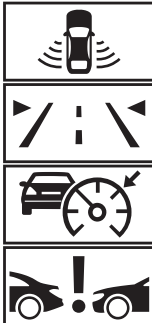





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<a href="#">Active Stop &amp; Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual</a>	<p>* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning. Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
<a href="#">Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</a>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 259). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li></ul>
<a href="#">Blind Spot Assist Inoperative</a>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 259). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <p>► Drive on or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</p>
<p>Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 263). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</p> <p>► Drive on</p>
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Drive on</p>

## 506 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li></ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty</p>	<p>* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The sensors are dirty</li><li>• Heavy rain or snow</li><li>• Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert</li></ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Clean all sensor covers from the outside (→ page 227).</li><li>► Restart the vehicle.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera</li> <li>• Heavy rain, snow or fog</li> <li>• Mist on the inside or outside of the windshield: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular.</li> </ul> <p>  This mist on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. </p> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (→ page 178).</li> <li>► To remove the mist from the inside, press  (→ page 188).</li> </ul> <p>Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear even after a driving time of about 15 minutes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 227).</li> <li>► Restart the vehicle.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed. Affected functions: See operator's manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The view of the driver camera is reduced. Possible causes:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision.</li> <li>• The driver camera is dirty.</li> </ul> </li> <li>► Keep the driver camera's field of vision free.</li> <li>► Clean the driver camera if necessary. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relating to the display (→ page 381).</li> </ul>
<p>Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The driver camera cannot capture your line of sight.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the steering wheel and seat position until six dots are visible at the top edge of the screen. The display message will appear again if the driver camera is again unable to detect your line of sight after 30 minutes.</li> <li>The display message will no longer appear if you acknowledge the display message and the driver camera cannot detect your line of sight during the entire journey.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The driver camera is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## 510 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

---

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>


## Parking assistance systems

---

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning.<p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings.</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings.</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active Parking Assist's maneuvering assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 380).</li> <li>► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

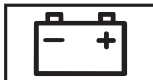
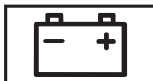

### Mercedes-Benz emergency call system




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



## Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required</p>	<p>* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li> <li>► Drive for 30–60 mins.</li> </ul> </li> <li>or</li> <li>► Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 397).</li> </ul>
 <p>Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Leave the vehicle running</li> <li>► If the display message disappears: drive on.</li> <li>► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
 <p>Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Switch off the vehicle.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire.</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out.</li> <li>ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control.</li> <li>► Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.</li> </ul>
 <p>48 V Battery See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions, such as the air conditioning system, may be available only to a limited extent. It is possible to drive on.</li> <li>► If the display message remains active permanently, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 <p>Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery...</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the <b>Starting Possible Again</b> display message will be shown on the driver's display.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>If the <b>Starting Possible Again</b> display message does not appear after a few minutes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Try to start the vehicle.</li> <li>► If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<b>Starting Possible Again</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter.</li> <li>► Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.</li> </ul>

### Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<b>Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.</li> <li>► Drive on</li> </ul>
<b>Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p><b>▲ WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p> <p>► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing</p>	<p>* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated.</p> <p>► Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.</p>
 <p>Wheel Sensor(s) Missing</p>	<p>* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire.</p> <p>► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Tires</p>	<p>* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tires can burst.</li> <li>• The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the recommended tire pressures.</li> <li>► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the tire pressure (→ page 412) and the tires.</li> </ul>
 <p>Please Correct Tire Pressure</p>	<p>* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary.</li> <li>► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 416).</li> </ul>
 <p>Warning Tire Malfunction</p>	<p>* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <p>⚠ <b>WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tires can overheat and be damaged.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive with a flat tire.</li> <li>► Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire.</li> <li>► Observe the notes on flat tires.</li> </ul> <p>Notes on flat tire (→ page 387).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Check the tires.</li> </ul>
 <p>Tires Overheated</p>	<p>* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires</p> <p>Overheated tires can burst.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</li> </ul>
 <p>Reduce Speed</p>	<p>* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires</p> <p>Overheated tires can burst.</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</p>

## Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)</p>	<p>* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <div> <p>! <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> </div> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> <p>► When next refueling, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 373).</p> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 447).</p>
 <p>Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level</p>	<p>* The engine oil level is too high.</p> <div> <p>! <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil</p> </div> <p>► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle</p>	<p>* The engine oil level is too low.</p> <div><p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p><p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li><li>► Switch off the vehicle.</li><li>► Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 373).</li><li>► Check the engine oil level.</li></ul> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 447).</p>
 <p>Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle</p>	<p>* The oil pressure is too low.</p> <div><p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure</p><p>► Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li><li>► Switch off the vehicle.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

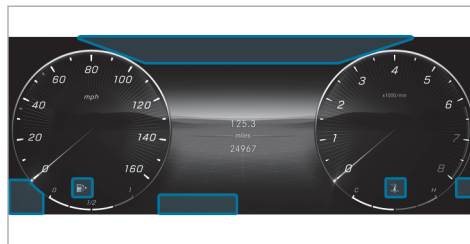
## Warning and indicator lamps

### Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

### Driver display




### Driver display with driver camera




### Indicator and warning lamps


Occupant safety

 Restraint system (→ page 523)

## 522 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

 Seat belt (→ page 523)


 Occupant presence reminder (white)  
(→ page 523)

 Occupant presence reminder (yellow)  
(→ page 523)

### Drive system

 Reduced power (→ page 525)

### Vehicle


 Power steering (yellow) (→ page 526)


 Power steering (red) (→ page 526)


 Rear-axle steering (yellow) (→ page 526)

 Rear-axle steering (red) (→ page 526)


### Engine

 Coolant temperature (→ page 528)

 Engine diagnostics (→ page 528)


 Vehicles with gasoline engine: engine operating temperature (→ page 528)


 Electrical malfunction (→ page 528)


 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 528)


### Brakes


 Electric parking brake (yellow)  
(→ page 532)

 USA: electric parking brake (red)  
(→ page 532)

 Canada: electric parking brake (red)  
(→ page 532)


 USA: Recuperative Brake System  
(→ page 532)


 Canada: brakes (yellow) (→ page 532)

 USA: brakes (red) (→ page 532)

 Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 532)

### Driving and driving safety systems

 ABS (→ page 535)

 ESP® (→ page 535)

 ESP® OFF (→ page 535)

 ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 535)

 Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 535)

 Distance warning (→ page 535)

 Active Brake Assist (→ page 535)


 Active Brake Assist (→ page 535)

 Active Brake Assist (→ page 535)

 AIRMATIC (→ page 535)

 E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL (→ page 535)


### Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system  
(→ page 540)


### Tire pressure monitor


 Tire pressure monitor (→ page 541)

### Exterior lighting

 Parking lamps (→ page 166)




 Low beam (→ page 166)

 High beam (→ page 167)


 Turn signal lights (→ page 167)




 Rear fog light (→ page 166)


**Symbols on the central display**

-  Drive Away Assist (→ page 288)
-  Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 289)
-  Close-range braking (→ page 290)


**Occupant safety**

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint system warning lamp</p>	<p>* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system</p> <p>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 45).</li><li>There are objects on the front passenger seat.</li><li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.</li></ul>
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started.</p> <p>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 45).</li></ul> <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</p>
 <p>Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)</p>	<p>* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (→ page 79).</li></ul>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning</p> <p>► Note the messages on the driver display.</p>

### Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Reduced warning lamp power</p>	<p>* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the driver display.</p>


## Vehicle


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power steering warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li> </ul>
 <p>Power steering warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li> </ul>


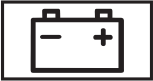
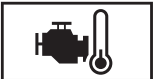
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the driver's display.</li> </ul>
 <p>Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the driver's display.</li> </ul>





## Engine




Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning</li><li>• The coolant level is too low</li><li>• The air supply to the radiator is obstructed</li><li>• The radiator fan is faulty</li><li>• The engine coolant pump is faulty</li></ul> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0;"><p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of burns when opening the hood</p></div> <p>If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You may come into contact with hot gases.</li><li>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.</li><li>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</li></ul>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.</li> <li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li> </ul> <p><b>If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p><b>If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</li> <li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.</li> </ul>
 <p>Coolant warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning</li> <li>• The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty</li> <li>• The radiator shutters are blocked or defective</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Engine warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. This may cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Electrical malfunction warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the driver display.</p>
 <p>Engine operating temperature warning lamp</p>	<p>* <b>Vehicles with gasoline engines:</b> after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced.</p> <p>► Take this into consideration in your driving style.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Close the fuel filler cap.</li></ul> <p>If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Refuel.</li></ul>



## Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)</p>  <p>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)</p>  <p>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit.</p> <p>The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a malfunction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li></ul>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>RBS warning lamp (USA only)</p> <div> </div> <p>Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)</p>	<p>*The yellow  warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow  brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully.</li> <li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <p>The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.</li> <li>▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it.</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>




Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Brakes warning lamp (USA only)</p>  <p>Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)</p>	<p>* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.</li><li>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</li></ul> <p>► Note the messages on the driver display.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning</p> <p>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Do not add brake fluid.</li></ul>




## Driving and driving safety systems




Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div>
 <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 229).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> </ul>




Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ESP® warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the driver display.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 <p>ESP® OFF warning lamp</p>	<p>* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.</p> <p><b>▲ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated</p> <p>ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.</li></ul>


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 229).</li> </ul>
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp</p>	<p>* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp</p>	<p>* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li> </ul>
 <p>Distance warning lamp</p>	<p>* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be prepared to brake immediately.</li> <li>► Increase the distance.</li> </ul>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<p>Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 250).</p> <p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the driver display.</p>
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated.</p> <p>► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 250).</p>
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes.</p> <p>► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 250).</p>



Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Suspension warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li> </ul>
 <p>Suspension warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<p>* The yellow E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. There is a malfunction with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li> </ul>
 <p>Suspension warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Note the messages on the driver display.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Suspension warning lamp (red)</p>	<p>* The red E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. There is a malfunction with E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p><b>!</b> <b>NOTE</b> The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly.</p><p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p></div> <p>► Note the messages on the driver display.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

### Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp</p>	<p>*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

## Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p> <p>► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> </div>
 <p>Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>*The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tire.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tires can burst.</li> <li>• The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li> <li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <p>► Observe the recommended tire pressures.</p> </div>

## 542 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

---

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.</li><li>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.</li></ul>

## 1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery.....	82
<b>3D driver's display</b> , 3D instrument cluster Function/notes.....	296
<b>4MATIC</b> .....	215
<b>48 V on-board electrical system</b> Displays in the driver's display..... Operating safety.....	303 29

## A

## A/C function

Activating/deactivating (MBUX).....	187
Activating/deactivating (operating unit).....	186
<b>ABS</b> .....	229
<b>Acceleration</b> Kickdown..... Optimized acceleration.....	214 200
<b>Accident prevention</b> .....	288
<b>Accident, emergency call</b> .....	358
<b>Activating/deactivating the acoustic lock- ing verification signal</b> .....	81

## Active Blind Spot Assist

Activating/deactivating.....	263
Brake application.....	262
Exit warning.....	259
Function.....	259

## Active Brake Assist

Function.....	250
Setting.....	255

## Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Activating/deactivating.....	237
Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	244
Active Lane Change Assist.....	246
Active Speed Limit Assist.....	239
Calling up a speed.....	237
Function.....	235
Increasing/decreasing the speed.....	237
Route-based speed adaptation.....	240
Storing a speed.....	237

## Active Emergency Stop Assist..... 244

## Active headlamps..... 169

## Active Lane Change Assist

Activating/deactivating.....	250
Function.....	246

## Active Lane Keeping Assist

Activating/deactivating.....	265
Function.....	263
Setting the sensitivity.....	265

## Active light function..... 169

## Active Parking Assist

Automatic braking function.....	284
Cross traffic warning.....	289
Drive Away Assist.....	288
Exiting a parking space.....	282
Function.....	279
Maneuvering brake function.....	290
Memory Parking Assist.....	291
Parking.....	280
Pausing.....	284
Remote Parking Assist.....	284

## Active Service System PLUS..... 368

## Active Speed Limit Assist..... 239

## Active Steering Assist

Activating/deactivating.....	244
Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	244
Active Lane Change Assist.....	246
Function.....	242

## Active Stop-and-Go Assist..... 241



- Adaptive cruise control**..... 240
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist**  
Activating/deactivating..... 173
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**  
Activating/deactivating..... 175
- Additives**  
Engine oil..... 447  
Fuel..... 446
- After-sales service**..... 368
- Air bag**  
Belt air bag..... 60  
Center air bag (driver's seat backrest)..... 61  
Cushionbag..... 61  
Front air bag..... 61  
Inflating..... 54  
Overview..... 61  
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 47  
REAR SEAT AIR BAG indicator lamps..... 49  
Warning lamp..... 45
- Air conditioning menu**  
Air distribution..... 187  
Calling up..... 186  
Climate control..... 187  
Footwell temperature..... 188
- Fragrance system..... 189  
Front air conditioning..... 186  
Ionization..... 189  
Rear passenger compartment climate control..... 188
- Air distribution**  
Adjusting..... 184, 187
- Air freshener system**..... 189
- Air inlet**..... 375
- Air pressure**..... 412
- Air suspension**..... 266
- Air vents**  
Adjusting..... 191  
Glove box..... 193
- Air/water duct**..... 375
- Airbag**  
Rear airbag..... 61
- Airflow**  
Adjusting..... 184
- AIRMATIC**  
Setting the vehicle level..... 267  
Vehicle levels..... 266
- Alarm system**..... 114
- All-wheel drive**..... 215
- Alternative route**..... 340
- Ambient lighting**..... 176
- AMG TRACK PACE**  
Configuring..... 334  
Drag Race..... 333  
Function..... 331  
Telemetry display..... 334  
Track Race..... 331
- Animals**..... 56
- Anti-collision**  
Drive Away Assist..... 288
- Anti-lock braking system**..... 229
- Anti-theft alarm system**..... 114
- Anti-theft protection**  
Immobilizer..... 113
- Apps, Mercedes me**  
Mercedes me calls..... 350  
Mercedes me connect..... 353  
Remote Parking Assist..... 284
- Assistance system**..... 228












- ASSYST PLUS**  
 Battery disconnection periods..... 369  
 Service interval display..... 368  
 Service requirements..... 368
- ATA**  
 Deactivating the alarm..... 114  
 Function..... 114  
 Interior protection..... 116  
 Interior protection function..... 115  
 Tow-away alarm function..... 115  
 Tow-away protection..... 115
- ATTENTION ASSIST**  
 Function..... 233  
 Setting..... 234
- Attention assistant**..... 233
- Augmented reality**  
 Head-up display..... 300
- Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center**..... 34
- Authorized workshop**..... 34
- Automatic car wash**..... 375
- Automatic car wash mode**..... 377
- Automatic climate control**..... 187
- Automatic distance control**..... 235
- Automatic driving lights**..... 167
- Automatic emergency call**..... 358
- Automatic engine start/stop**..... 204
- Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff**  
 Function..... 50  
 Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 69  
 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 47
- Automatic lane change**  
 Active Lane Change Assist..... 246
- Automatic lateral support adjustment**..... 134
- Automatic measures after an accident**..... 54
- Automatic mirror folding function**..... 183
- Automatic seat adjustment**..... 133
- Automatic transmission**  
 DIRECT SELECT lever..... 210  
 Drive programs..... 208  
 DYNAMIC SELECT button..... 208  
 Engages neutral..... 212  
 Engaging drive position..... 213  
 Engaging reverse gear..... 212  
 Kickdown..... 214  
 Manual gear shifting..... 213
- Selecting park position..... 212  
 Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 213  
 Switching gears..... 210  
 Transmission position display..... 210  
 Transmission positions..... 210
- Autonomous braking**..... 250
- B**
- Bad weather light**..... 170
- Bag hook**..... 155
- BAS**..... 229
- Basic information**..... 42
- Battery (12 V battery)**  
 Charging..... 397  
 Notes..... 393  
 Notes (starting assistance and charging)..... 395  
 Replacing..... 399  
 Starting assistance..... 397
- Battery (48 V)**  
 Notes..... 394
- Battery (starter battery)**  
 charging, Remote Online..... 198






































- Belt**  
 Fastening..... 45  
 Notes on wearing correctly..... 44  
 Releasing..... 60  
 To adjust the height..... 45
- Belt air bag**  
 Function..... 60  
 Inflating..... 54  
 Straightening out a seat belt strap..... 60
- Blind Spot Assist**  
 Function..... 259
- Bluetooth®**  
 Connecting a mobile phone..... 349
- Brake Assist**  
 Active Brake Assist..... 250  
 Brake Assist System..... 229
- Brake Assist System**..... 229
- Brake disks**..... 199
- Brake fluid**..... 448
- Brake force distribution**..... 231
- Brake pads**..... 199
- Brakes**  
 ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 229  
 Active Brake Assist..... 250  
 BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 229  
 Driving tips..... 200  
 EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 231  
 Electric parking brake..... 222  
 Handbrake..... 222  
 HOLD function..... 231  
 Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 200  
 New/replaced brake pads/brake discs.. 199  
 Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 199  
 Parking brake..... 222  
 Post-collision brake..... 54
- Braking assistance**  
 Active Brake Assist..... 250  
 Brake Assist System..... 229
- Breakdown**  
 Changing a wheel..... 433  
 Flat tire..... 387  
 Overview of aids..... 22  
 Tow-starting..... 405  
 Towing methods..... 400
- Transporting the vehicle..... 402
- Breakdown (Roadside Assistance)**..... 28
- C**
- Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz**..... 351
- Calls**  
 Mercedes me..... 350  
 Telephone menu..... 349  
 Using overhead control panel..... 350
- Camera**  
 360° camera..... 271  
 Activating using GPS (reversing camera)..... 275  
 Button..... 274  
 Care..... 380  
 Cleaning..... 380  
 Driver camera..... 320  
 Function..... 271  
 Information..... 227  
 Managing activation points..... 275  
 Opening the camera cover (rear view camera)..... 275  
 ROAD SURFACE SCAN..... 269

- Select view..... 275
- Car key**..... 80
- Car wash**
- Automatic car wash..... 375
  - Automatic car wash mode..... 376
  - Power washer..... 377
  - Washing by hand..... 378
- Car-to-X-Communication**
- Display on map..... 342
- Care**
- Air/water duct..... 375
  - Automatic car wash..... 375
  - Automatic car wash mode..... 376
  - Camera..... 380
  - Decorative foil..... 379
  - Display..... 381
  - Exterior lighting..... 380
  - Genuine wood/trim elements..... 381
  - Head-up display..... 381
  - Headliner..... 381
  - Paint..... 378
  - Plastic trim..... 381
  - Power washer..... 377
  - Seat belt..... 381
  - Steering wheel..... 381
  - Vehicle interior..... 381
  - Vehicle parts..... 380
  - Washing by hand..... 378
  - Wheels/rims..... 380
- Care of the headliner**..... 381
- Care of the plastic trim**..... 381
- Care of the steering wheel**..... 381
- Caring for rims**..... 380
- Center air bag (driver's seat backrest)**
- Inflating..... 54
  - Information..... 62
- Central display**
- Operating..... 312
- Central locking system**
- Button..... 87
  - SmartKey..... 81
- Change of address**..... 29
- Change of ownership**..... 29
- Changing a wheel**
- Preparation..... 433
  - Raising the vehicle..... 434
- Charging**
- 12 V battery..... 397
  - USB port..... 148, 159
  - Wirelessly charging a mobile phone..... 162
- Chauffeur mode**
- Moving the front passenger seat into the chauffeur position..... 126
  - Moving the front passenger seat into the normal position..... 128
  - Overview..... 125
- Checking the coolant level**..... 374
- Child safety lock**
- Rear door..... 77
  - Side windows (rear passenger compartment)..... 78
- Child seat**
- Adjusting the vehicle seat..... 71
  - Basic instructions..... 65
  - Front passenger seat..... 68
  - Installing ISOFIX..... 74
  - Notes on belt air bags..... 71
  - Overview of warning stickers..... 68
  - Rear airbag..... 70
  - Rearward-facing..... 71







































- Risks/dangers..... 66  
 Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt..... 76  
 Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt..... 76  
 The most important information in brief.... 64  
 Top Tether..... 75
- Children**
- Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 66  
 Basic instructions..... 65  
 Special seat belt retractor..... 73
- Chock**..... 432
- City lighting**..... 170
- Clean varnish**..... 378
- Cleaning**
- Air/water duct..... 375  
 Automatic car wash..... 375  
 Automatic car wash mode..... 376  
 Camera..... 380  
 Decorative foil..... 379  
 Genuine wood/trim elements..... 381  
 Paint..... 378  
 Power washer..... 377  
 Sensors..... 380
- Vehicle interior..... 381  
 Vehicle parts..... 380  
 Washing by hand..... 378
- Cleaning carpet**..... 381
- Cleaning the seat cover**..... 381
- Climate control, Air conditioning system**
- Activating/deactivating..... 186  
 Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit)..... 186  
 Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)..... 186  
 Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX)..... 187  
 Adjusting..... 186  
 Air conditioning menu..... 186  
 Air distribution..... 184  
 Air vents (front)..... 191  
 Air vents (rear passenger compartment)..... 192  
 Airflow..... 184  
 Automatic control..... 187  
 Defrosting a window..... 187  
 Defrosting windows..... 188  
 Demisting the windshield..... 184
- Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil..... 451  
 Fine particle status display..... 186  
 Fragrance system..... 189, 190  
 Glove box air vent..... 193  
 Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system)..... 190  
 Ionization..... 189  
 Notes..... 184  
 Operating unit..... 184  
 Rear operating unit..... 20  
 Rear passenger compartment operating unit..... 185  
 Rear window heating..... 184  
 Refrigerant..... 450  
 Residual heat..... 189  
 Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 189  
 Synchronization function..... 188  
 Temperature..... 184  
 Ventilation with comfort opening..... 104  
 Windshield heater..... 191
- COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY**..... 440

- Cockpit**  
Instrument panel..... 6
- Collision detection (parked vehicle)**  
Setting..... 224, 225
- Combination switch**  
Lights..... 167  
Windshield wipers..... 178
- Commuter route**..... 340
- Components relevant to radio regulation**  
Declaration of conformity..... 32
- Composition of the tire**..... 424
- Content sharing menu**..... 311
- Control elements**..... 27
- Convenience closing feature**..... 105
- Convenience opening**..... 104
- Coolant**  
Capacity..... 449  
Notes..... 448
- Cooling**..... 184
- Copyright**  
License..... 41
- Copyrights**  
Trademarks..... 41
- Cornering light function**..... 169
- Correct use**..... 34
- Cover**..... 106
- Cross traffic (warning)**..... 289
- Crosswind Assist**..... 230
- Cushion air bag (reclining rear seat)**  
Inflating..... 54
- Cushionbag, Reclining rear seat**  
Information..... 62
- Customer Assistance Center (CAC)**..... 35
- D**
- Damage**  
Limited protection..... 56
- Damping system ADS PLUS**  
AIRMATIC..... 266  
E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL..... 268  
Setting the vehicle level..... 267
- Dashcam**  
Notes..... 344
- Selecting a USB device..... 345
- Starting/stopping an individual recording..... 346
- Starting/stopping loop recording..... 345
- Data processing in the vehicle**..... 36
- Data protection rights**..... 40
- Data storage**  
Data protection rights..... 40  
Electronic control units..... 36  
Event Data Recorder..... 40  
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect..... 40  
Online services..... 39
- Daytime running lamps, Daytime running lamp mode**  
Activating/deactivating..... 175
- Deactivating the alarm**..... 114
- Dealership**..... 34
- Declaration of conformity**  
Components relevant to radio regulation.. 32
- Decorative foil**..... 379
- Definitions**  
Tires and loading..... 427

- Defrost function..... 187
- Deployed components  
  Limited protection..... 56
- Deployment situations..... 54
- Destination entry..... 338
- Detecting inattentiveness..... 233
- Diagnostics connection..... 33
- DIGITAL LIGHT**  
  Activating/deactivating..... 171  
  Active headlamps..... 169  
  Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 172  
  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 173  
  Assistance functions..... 171  
  Bad weather light..... 170  
  City lighting..... 170  
  Cornering light function..... 169  
  Dynamic low beam..... 169  
  Extended range fog lamps..... 170  
  Highway mode..... 170  
  Overview..... 169  
  Topographical compensation..... 170
- Digital Operator's Manual..... 24
- Digital Vehicle Key**  
  Problem..... 86  
  Starting the vehicle..... 196  
  Unlocking/locking the vehicle..... 84
- Dinghy towing**  
  Pulling/towing..... 295
- DIRECT SELECT lever**  
  Automatic transmission..... 210  
  Engages neutral..... 212  
  Engaging drive position..... 213  
  Engaging park position automatically..... 212  
  Engaging reverse gear..... 212  
  Function..... 210  
  Gearshift recommendation..... 214  
  Manual gearshifting..... 213  
  Selecting park position..... 212
- Display**  
  Care..... 381
- Display (driver's display)**  
  Overview of displays..... 303
- Display (MBUX multimedia system)**  
  Settings..... 302
- Display message**  
  Calling up on driver display..... 453
- Notes..... 453
- Display messages**  
   --- mph..... 497  
   12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required..... 512  
   48 V Battery See Operator's Manual..... 514  
   Add Washer Fluid..... 469  
   ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!..... 492  
   ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!..... 491  
   Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative..... 463  
   Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible.. 514  
   BRAKE Brake Immediately..... 487  
   Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 508  
   BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level..... 487

-  Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual..... 476
-  Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)..... 519
-  Check Left Low Beam (example).. 465
-  Check Tires..... 516
-  Compressor Is Cooling..... 495
-  Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle... 476
-  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 488
-  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 489
-  Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device..... 462
-  Do Not Exceed 12mph..... 494
-  Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle..... 457
-  Don't Forget Your Key..... 459
-  Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured..... 521
-  Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level..... 519
-  Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 520
-  Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 520
-  Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)..... 454
-  Fuel Filler Cap Open..... 478
-  Fuel Reserve..... 477
-  Hood Not Locked Close Before Starting Trip..... 473
-  Hood Unlatched Pull Lever Again to Open..... 473
-  Initializing Key Please Wait..... 459
-  Initializing Key Please Wait..... 462
-  Initiating Emergency Stop..... 501
-  Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 489
-  Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 490
-  Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 491
-  Inoperative..... 511
-  Intensive Cleaning Activated for 30 Seconds..... 475
-  Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle... 462
-  Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 458
-  Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 458
-  Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle..... 460
-  Key Not Detected..... 460
-  Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)..... 454
-  Lowering..... 494
-  Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph..... 492, 496



- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 463               |  Replace Key Battery..... 457   |  Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle..... 513 |
|  Malfunction Stop..... 496                                |  Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual..... 461                              |  Suspended..... 497   |
|  ..... 501  |  Restraint System Malfunction Service Required..... 454                       |  Switch Off Lights..... 464   |
|  Obtain a New Key..... 462                                |  Rising..... 494  |  Switch On Headlights..... 463  |
|  Off..... 498   |  Slow Down..... 495   |  Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery..... 513                      |
|  Off..... 491   |  Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required..... 471               |  Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake..... 486                    |
|  Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 483             |  Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual.... 471 |  Take SmartKey With You..... 461  |
|  Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 517                    |  Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual..... 470         |  Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty..... 507                             |
|  Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery..... 514               |  Stop Immediately Close Hood Completely..... 474                              |  Tires Overheated..... 518  |
|  Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning..... 471     |  STOP Vehicle Level Too Low..... 493  |  Vehicle Rising Please Wait..... 494  |
|  Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required..... 472 |  Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 512                                  |  Warning Tire Malfunction..... 517  |
|  Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately..... 472 |  Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 513                                  |  Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 516   |
|  Reduce Speed..... 518                                    |  | Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 505  |
|  Release Parking Brake..... 486                           |  | Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 505  |

Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual.....	499	Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual.....	506	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	465
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual.....	499	Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual.....	511	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative....	465
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	498	Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual.....	511	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	464
Active Distance Assist Inoperative.....	498	Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops.....	501	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative.....	464
Active Distance Assist Now Available.....	499	Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	500	Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative.....	473
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	501	Active Steering Assist Inoperative.....	500	Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	503
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative.....	502	Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	503	Automatic Lane Change Inoperative.....	503
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	502	Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual.....	504	Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message).....	483
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative...	502			Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message).....	482
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	505			Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	504
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative...	505			Blind Spot Assist Inoperative.....	504

- Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 467
- Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen..... 509
- Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 488
- Depress Brake to Shift from P..... 478
- Depress Brake to Shift to D or R..... 479
- Depress Brake to Shift to R..... 479
- DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited..... 464
- Drive Malfunction Stop Contact Dealer... 482
- Drive Malfunction Stop Restart Vehicle... 482
- Drive Overheated Drive Carefully..... 482
- Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 509
- Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual..... 455
- Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual..... 456
- Hazard Warning Light Malfunction..... 466
- Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 470
- Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 469
- Head-up Display Inoperative..... 469
- MULTIBEAM LED Functions Limited..... 464
- N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again..... 480
- Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative..... 457
- PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 510
- Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 459
- PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 509
- PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 510
- PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 510
- Push rear-left seat belt feeder back manually. See Operator's Manual (Example)..... 455
- Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual..... 466
- Reversing Not Possible Service Required..... 481
- Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking..... 479
- Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected..... 479
- Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P..... 480
- Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual..... 459

- Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park..... 479
- Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position..... 481
- Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary..... 478
- Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded..... 473
- Starting Possible Again..... 515
- The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual..... 509
- Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 515
- Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative..... 515
- Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing..... 516
- To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle..... 478
- To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position..... 481
- To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times..... 476
- Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 492
- Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative..... 492
- Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 481
- Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes..... 468
- Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins..... 468
- Windshield Wiper Malfunction..... 469
- Displaying road names/house numbers..... 340
- Distance control..... 235
- Distance warning..... 250
- DISTRONIC..... 235
- Door**, Convenience doors, Rear doors  
 Child safety lock (rear door)..... 77  
 Emergency key..... 94  
 Extending/retracting door handles..... 87  
 Opening (from the inside)..... 86  
 Opening/closing the convenience doors.. 90  
 Power closing function..... 94  
 Setting convenience doors..... 94  
 Unlocking (inside)..... 86
- Door handles**  
 Extending/retracting..... 87
- Door operating unit**  
 Function seat..... 18
- Door operating unit (rear passenger compartment)**..... 20
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)**..... 422
- Drag Race**..... 333
- Drinking and driving**..... 200
- Drinks holder**, Cup holder..... 158
- Drive Away Assist**..... 288
- Drive position**..... 213
- Drive program display**..... 209

- Drive programs**  
 Selecting..... 209
- Driver camera**  
 Function..... 320  
 Switching on/off..... 321
- Driver display**  
 Identifying malfunctions..... 297
- Driver's display, Instrument cluster**  
 48 V on-board electrical system..... 303  
 Head-up display..... 299  
 Menus..... 298  
 Notes..... 296  
 Operating..... 297  
 Service due date..... 368  
 Status displays..... 303  
 Warning/indicator lamps..... 8, 12, 521
- Driver's seat**  
 Adjusting electrically..... 118  
 Easy entry and exit feature..... 139  
 Seat heating..... 135
- Driving safety system**  
 ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 229  
 Active Brake Assist..... 250  
 Active Lane Change Assist..... 246
- Active Steering Assist..... 242  
 ATTENTION ASSIST..... 233  
 BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 229  
 Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist..... 259  
 Cameras..... 227  
 EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 231  
 ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)..... 229  
 Hill Start Assist..... 232  
 HOLD function..... 231  
 Overview..... 228  
 Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 227  
 STEER CONTROL..... 231  
 Traffic Sign Assist..... 255  
 Your responsibility..... 226
- Driving system**..... 228
- Driving tips**  
 Drinking and driving..... 200  
 General driving tips..... 200  
 Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 199  
 Optimized acceleration..... 199  
 Rear axle steering..... 204
- Drowsiness detection**..... 233
- Duplicate key**..... 84
- Dynamic handling control system**..... 229
- Dynamic low beam**  
 Overview..... 169
- DYNAMIC SELECT**  
 Calling up the fuel consumption indicator..... 210  
 Configuring drive program I..... 209  
 Displaying engine data..... 210  
 Displaying vehicle data..... 209  
 Drive program display..... 209  
 Drive programs..... 208  
 Function..... 208  
 Selecting the drive program..... 209
- E**
- E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL**  
 Electrohydraulic suspension..... 268  
 ROAD SURFACE SCAN..... 269  
 Setting the vehicle level..... 269  
 Suspension..... 268  
 Vehicle levels..... 268
- E10**..... 445  
**E25**..... 445

- Easy entry feature**
  - Adjusting..... 141
  - Function..... 139
- Easy exit feature**
  - Adjusting..... 141
  - Function..... 139
- EASY-PACK trunk box**
  - Care..... 381
  - Installing/removing..... 157
  - Setting..... 156
- EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution..... 231**
- ECO Assist**
  - 48 V on-board electrical system..... 206
- ECO display..... 206**
- ECO start/stop button**
  - Automatic engine start/stop..... 205
- ECO start/stop function**
  - Automatic engine start..... 204
  - Automatic engine stop..... 204
  - Function..... 204
  - Switching off/on..... 205
- Electric parking brake**
  - Applying automatically..... 222
- Emergency braking..... 224**
  - Manually applying/releasing..... 224
  - Releasing automatically..... 223
- Electrical fuses..... 405**
- Electrohydraulic chassis..... 268**
- Electrohydraulic suspension..... 268**
- Electronic Stability Program..... 229**
- Emergency**
  - First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 387
  - Overview of aids..... 22
  - Reflective safety vest..... 385
  - Warning triangle..... 386
- Emergency braking**
  - Active Brake Assist..... 250
  - Brake Assist System..... 229
  - Carrying out..... 224
  - Electric parking brake/handbrake..... 222
- Emergency key**
  - Door..... 94
  - Trunk lid..... 102
- Emergency operation mode**
  - Starting the vehicle..... 197
- Emergency release**
  - Trunk lid (from inside)..... 102
- Emergency stop assistant..... 244**
- Emergency Tensioning Devices**
  - Inflating..... 54
- Engine**
  - Emergency operation mode..... 197
  - Emergency start..... 405
  - Engine number..... 442
  - Jump-starting..... 395
  - Parking (start/stop button)..... 218
  - Starting (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 196
- Engine data**
  - Displaying..... 210
  - DYNAMIC SELECT..... 210
- Engine number..... 442**
- Engine oil, Oil**
  - Additives..... 447
  - Capacity..... 448
  - Checking the oil level using the driver display..... 372
  - MB-Freigabe / MB-Approval..... 448
  - Quality..... 448
  - Refilling..... 373

- Environmentally friendly driving**..... 25
- ESC, Electronic Stability Control**..... 229
- ESP®**
- Activating/deactivating..... 230
  - Crosswind Assist..... 230
  - Function..... 229
- Event Data Recorder**..... 40
- Exit warning**
- Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist..... 259
  - MBUX Interior Assistant..... 317
- Exiting a parking space**
- Active Parking Assist..... 279
  - Drive Away Assist..... 288
  - PARKTRONIC..... 275
- Exterior lighting**
- Care..... 380
- Exterior mirrors**
- Parking position..... 182
- F**
- Factory settings**
- MBUX reset function..... 330
- Fatigue detection**..... 233
- Favorites**..... 323
- Film coverings**
- On camera/sensors..... 227
- Fine particle status display**..... 186
- First aid**
- First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 387
- First-aid kit (soft sided)**..... 387
- Fitting**
- Snow chains..... 411
- Fitting accessories**
- Limited protection..... 56
- Flacon**..... 190
- Flat tire**
- Changing a wheel..... 433
  - MOExtended..... 388
  - Notes..... 387
  - TIREFIT kit..... 389
- Flat towing**
- Pulling/towing..... 295
- Floor mats**..... 165
- Fog lamp**..... 167
- Fog light (extended range)**..... 170
- Foil covering**
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 227
- Folding table**..... 151
- Footrest**
- Rear front passenger seat..... 127
- Footwell temperature**..... 188
- Fragrance**..... 189
- Fragrance system**
- Activating/deactivating..... 189
  - Adjusting..... 190
  - Inserting/removing the flacon..... 190
  - Perfume vial..... 190
- Free software**..... 41
- Frequencies**
- Two-way radio..... 441
- Front air bag**
- Inflating..... 54
- Front headlamps**..... 166
- Front passenger air bag**
- Disabling/enabling..... 49

- Front passenger air bag shutoff,**  
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF  
Information (child restraint system on  
the front passenger seat)..... 69
- Front passenger seat**  
Adjusting electrically..... 118  
Adjusting from driver's seat..... 120  
Adjusting from the rear passenger  
compartment..... 121
- Fuel**  
Additives..... 446  
E10..... 445  
E25..... 445  
Gasoline..... 445  
Gasoline quality..... 445  
Refilling..... 215  
Reserve..... 447  
Sulfur content..... 445  
Tank capacity..... 447
- Fuel consumption indicator**..... 210
- Fuel reserve**..... 447
- Fully reclined position**..... 123
- Function in the event of an accident**..... 55
- Function seat**..... 18
- Function seat (rear passenger compart-  
ment)**..... 20
- Fuses**  
Cockpit..... 408  
Engine compartment..... 406  
Fuse assignment diagram..... 405  
Notes..... 405  
Passenger footwell..... 409  
Trunk..... 409
- G**
- Garage door opener**  
Clearing the memory..... 222  
Opening/closing a door..... 222  
Problem..... 222
- Garage door openers**  
Programming buttons..... 220  
Synchronizing the rolling code..... 221
- Gasoline**..... 445
- Gearshift**  
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 210  
Manual..... 213
- General driving tips**..... 200
- Genuine parts**..... 25
- Glide mode**..... 214
- Glove box**  
Air vent..... 193  
Locking/unlocking..... 151
- Grab handles**..... 117
- H**
- Handbrake**..... 222
- Handling characteristics**  
Unusual..... 410
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS**..... 99
- Handset**..... 152
- Hazard warning lights**..... 168
- Hazard warnings**  
Car-to-X-Communication..... 342
- Head restraint**  
Attaching/removing the additional  
cushion (front)..... 130  
Attaching/removing the additional  
cushion (rear passenger compartment).. 131



- Folding into position/folding back manually (rear passenger compartment)..... 132
- Lowering/folding into place from the front (rear passenger compartment)..... 130
- Luxury head restraint (front)..... 129
- Luxury head restraint (rear passenger compartment)..... 130
- Neck warmer..... 131
- Head-up display**
- Augmented reality..... 300
- Care..... 381
- Function..... 299
- Memory function..... 142
- Operating..... 301
- Selecting (with augmented reality)..... 302
- Switching on/off..... 302
- Headlamp flashing**..... 167
- Headlamp range control**..... 170
- Headlamps**..... 166
- Heating**
- Activating/deactivating..... 186
- Center console..... 185
- Climate control..... 184
- Panel heating..... 137
- Rear window..... 184
- Seat..... 135
- Steering wheel..... 139
- Windshield..... 191
- Help call**
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.. 358
- High beam**..... 167
- Highway mode**..... 170
- Hill Start Assist**..... 232
- HOLD function**
- Function..... 231
- Switching on/off..... 231
- Home screen**
- Central display..... 311
- Hood**
- Opening/closing..... 370
- I**
- Identification plate**
- Engine..... 442
- Refrigerant..... 450
- Vehicle..... 442
- Immobilizer**..... 113
- Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants**
- Limited protection..... 56
- Indicator/warning lamps**
- Driver's display..... 521
- PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 47
- Individual drive program**
- Configuring..... 209
- Inside rearview mirror**..... 181
- Installing**
- Tires/wheels..... 436
- Instrument panel**
- Cockpit..... 6
- Intelligent Light System**
- Activating/deactivating..... 171
- Interior lighting**
- Adjusting..... 176
- Ambient lighting..... 176
- MBUX reading light..... 318
- Switch-off delay time..... 178
- Interior protection**..... 116
- Internet**
- Mercedes me connect..... 353

- Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot..... 328
- Web browser..... 356
- Ionization**..... 189
- ISOFIX child seat anchor**
  - Installing..... 74
- J**
- Jack**
  - Storage location..... 432
- Jump-start connection**..... 397
- K**
- Key**
  - Problem..... 84
  - Replacement key..... 84
- KEYLESS-GO**
  - Deactivating..... 81
  - Locking/unlocking the vehicle..... 88
  - Problem..... 89
  - Unlocking setting..... 81
- Kickdown**..... 214
- Knee bag**..... 61
- L**
- Lane Change Assist**..... 246
- Lane Keeping Assist**..... 263
- Lane recognition**
  - Active Lane Change Assist..... 246
  - Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 263
- Lane scan**..... 269
- Language**
  - Notes..... 330
  - Setting..... 330
- Level control**
  - AIRMATIC..... 266
  - E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL..... 268
- License plate (front)**..... 32
- License plate assembly (front)**..... 32
- Light switch**..... 166
- Lighting**
  - Dynamic low beam..... 169
  - Interior lighting..... 176
- Lights**
  - Active headlamps..... 169
  - Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 172
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 173
- Assistance functions..... 171
- Automatic driving lights..... 167
- Bad weather light..... 170
- City lighting..... 170
- Combination switch..... 167
- Cornering light function..... 169
- DIGITAL LIGHT..... 169
- Dynamic low beam..... 169
- Fog light (extended range)..... 170
- Hazard warning lights..... 168
- High beam..... 167
- Highway mode..... 170
- Interior lighting..... 176
- Locator lighting..... 175
- Reading lamp..... 176
- Rear fog light..... 167
- Responsibility for lighting systems..... 166
- Switch-off delay time..... 175
- Switching on the daytime running lamps..... 175
- Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off..... 171
- Topographical compensation..... 170
- Turn signals..... 167

- Limited Warranty..... 36
- Live Traffic Information..... 342
- Load index  
Tires..... 424
- Load-bearing capacity  
Tires..... 424
- Loading  
Bag hook..... 155  
Definitions..... 427  
Notes..... 146
- Loading guidelines..... 146
- Loading information table..... 417
- Loads..... 146
- Locator lighting..... 175
- Locking/unlocking  
Automatic locking (MMS)..... 90  
Digital Vehicle Key..... 84  
Doors (from the inside)..... 86  
Emergency key..... 94  
KEYLESS-GO..... 88
- Loud sound  
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 51
- Low-beam headlamps  
Activating/deactivating..... 166
- Lubricants..... 444
- Luggage  
Net hooks..... 153
- Luggage rack..... 146
- Lumbar support..... 122
- M**
- MAGIC VISION CONTROL  
Windshield wiper..... 179
- Maintaining safe distance  
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 237
- Maintenance  
Vehicle..... 28
- Maintenance Management  
Notes..... 369  
Transferred data..... 369
- Malfunction  
Driver display..... 297  
Restraint system..... 45
- Malfunction message  
Driver's display..... 453
- Maneuvering  
Drive Away Assist..... 288  
Maneuvering brake function..... 290
- Maneuvering assistant  
Activating/deactivating..... 291  
Cross traffic warning..... 289  
Drive Away Assist..... 288  
Maneuvering brake function..... 290
- Maneuvering brake function..... 290
- Maneuvering support..... 289
- Manual gearshifting  
Activating/deactivating..... 214
- Map  
Displaying online map contents..... 342  
Displaying weather information..... 342  
Moving..... 342  
Selecting the map orientation..... 342  
Setting the map scale..... 342
- Map functions..... 342
- Massage programs..... 134, 135
- Maximum full-stop braking..... 229
- Maximum permissible load  
Calculation example..... 419

- Determining..... 418
- Maximum tire load**..... 423
- Maximum tire pressure**..... 424
- MBUX**
  - Dashcam..... 344
- MBUX Interior Assistant**
  - Camera & parking..... 320
  - Driver camera..... 320
  - Exit warning..... 317
  - Favorites..... 320
  - Overview..... 315
  - Preselection outside mirrors..... 319
  - Reading light..... 318
  - Search light..... 318
  - Using the favorites pose..... 320
- MBUX multimedia system**
  - Activating/deactivating standby mode... 226
  - Air conditioning menu..... 186
  - Calling up the zero layer..... 309
  - Configuring display settings..... 302
  - Drive programs..... 209
  - Factory setting..... 330
  - Home screen..... 311
  - Language settings..... 313
- MBUX Interior Assistant..... 315
- Media..... 361
- Mercedes me & Apps..... 355
- Notes..... 305
- Operating the zero layer..... 309
- Overview..... 306
- Set collision detection..... 224, 225
- Setting route-based speed adaptation.... 241
- Snow chain mode..... 411
- Standby mode function..... 226
- Steering wheel heater / seat heating.... 139
- Telephone..... 347
- Touchscreen..... 312
- Zero layer..... 306
- MBUX reading light**..... 318
- MBUX search light**..... 318
- MBUX Voice Assistant**
  - Function..... 313
  - Voice prompting..... 314
- Mechanical key**
  - Inserting/removing..... 82
- Media**
  - Overview of functions/symbols..... 361
- Medical aids**..... 34
- Memory function**
  - Head-up display..... 142
  - Outside mirrors..... 142
  - Seat..... 142
  - Steering wheel..... 142
- Memory function (rear passenger compartment)**
  - Passenger seat and rear seat..... 144
  - Rear seat..... 143
- Memory Parking Assist**
  - Exiting a parking space..... 294
  - Function..... 291
  - Parking..... 293
  - Recording..... 292
- Menus (driver's display)**
  - Notes..... 298
- Mercedes me App**
  - Activating on-demand features..... 28
- Mercedes me Apps**..... 355
- Mercedes me calls**
  - Arranging a service appointment..... 352
  - Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/ breakdown detection..... 351
  - Calls via the overhead control panel..... 350

- Information..... 350  
 Mercedes-Benz customer center..... 351  
 Transferred data..... 352
- Mercedes me connect**  
 Accident/Breakdown Management..... 354  
 Information..... 353  
 Transferred data..... 355
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system,**  
**Emergency call**  
 Automatic emergency call..... 358  
 Data transfer..... 359  
 Information..... 357  
 Manual emergency call..... 359  
 Overview..... 358
- Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts**..... 25
- Message memory**..... 453
- Mirrors**  
 Mirror folding function..... 183  
 Outside mirrors..... 180  
 Rearview mirror..... 181
- Mobile phone**  
 Authorizing, Remote Parking Assist..... 288  
 Notes on wireless charging..... 162  
 Wireless charging (front)..... 163
- Wireless charging (rear passenger compartment)..... 20, 164
- Model type**..... 442
- Modification**  
 Limited protection..... 56
- MOExtended tires, Run-flat tires**..... 388
- MULTIBEAM LED**  
 Active headlamps..... 169  
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 172  
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 173  
 Bad weather light..... 170  
 City lighting..... 170  
 Cornering light function..... 169  
 Extended range fog lamps..... 170  
 Highway mode..... 170  
 Topographical compensation..... 170
- Multifunction camera**  
 ROAD SURFACE SCAN..... 269
- Multimedia system**  
 Enabling/disabling the rear airbag..... 50
- N**
- Navigation**  
 Activating..... 336  
 Destination entry..... 338  
 Notes..... 335  
 Overview..... 336
- Near-field communication (NFC)**  
 Locking/unlocking the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 84  
 Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 196
- Neck warmer**..... 131
- Neutral**..... 212
- Nodding off**..... 233
- Non-operational time**  
 Activating/deactivating standby mode... 226
- Notes on breaking in a new vehicle**..... 199
- O**
- Objects in the vehicle interior**  
 Limited protection..... 56
- Occupant presence reminder**  
 Activating/deactivating..... 79

- Function..... 79
- Occupant safety**
- Air bag..... 61
  - Basic information..... 42
  - Child seat..... 65
  - Information on the child restraint system..... 50
  - Information on the correct seat position... 43
  - Occupant presence reminder..... 79
  - Pets in the vehicle..... 56
  - PRE-SAFE®..... 51
- On-board diagnostics interface..... 33**
- On-board electronics**
- Two-way radios..... 440
- On-demand feature..... 27, 28**
- Online services..... 39**
- Open Source Software..... 41**
- Opening the trunk lid using your foot**
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 99
- Opening/closing a door..... 222**
- Opening/closing a garage door..... 222**
- Operating fluids**
- Additives..... 446
  - Brake fluid..... 448
  - coolant..... 448
  - Engine oil..... 447
  - Gasoline..... 445
  - Notes..... 444
  - Refrigerant (air conditioning system)..... 450
  - Windshield washer fluid..... 449
- Operating safety**
- 48 V on-board electrical system..... 29
- Operator's manual..... 26**
- Operator's Manual digital..... 24**
- Outside mirrors**
- Automatic anti-glare mode..... 181
  - Automatic mirror folding function..... 183
  - Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist..... 259
  - Folding in/out..... 180
  - Memory function..... 142
  - Preselection MBUX..... 319
  - Setting..... 180
  - Warning lamp..... 259
- Overhead control panel..... 16**
- P**
- Paddle shifters**
- Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 213
- Paint code..... 442**
- Panel heating..... 137**
- Panic alarm, Alarm**
- Activating/deactivating..... 81
- Parcel net hooks..... 153**
- Park position**
- DIRECT SELECT lever..... 210
- Parking**
- Active Parking Assist..... 279
  - PARKTRONIC..... 275
- Parking Assist**
- Active Parking Assist..... 279
  - Memory Parking Assist..... 291
  - PARKTRONIC..... 275
  - Remote Parking Assist..... 284
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**
- Activating/deactivating..... 278
  - Adjusting warning tones..... 278
  - Function..... 275

- Parking assistance systems**  
Active Parking Assist..... 279  
Drive Away Assist..... 288  
Maneuvering brake function..... 290  
Memory Parking Assist..... 291  
PARKTRONIC..... 275  
Remote Parking Assist..... 284
- Parking brake**..... 222
- Parking for an extended period**..... 226
- Parking lamps**..... 166
- Parking lights**..... 166
- Parking position**  
Exterior mirrors..... 182  
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear..... 182
- PARKTRONIC**..... 275
- PASSENGER AIR BAG**  
Status display, front passenger air bag.... 47
- Payload**  
Calculation example..... 419  
Determining the maximum..... 418
- Permitted towing methods**  
Overview..... 399
- Personalization**..... 322
- Pets in the vehicle**..... 56
- Post-collision brake**..... 54
- Power closing function**  
Door..... 94  
Trunk lid..... 97
- Power supply**  
Start/stop button..... 195  
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 195
- Power washer**..... 377
- PRE-SAFE®**, Anticipatory occupant protection  
Function..... 51  
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 51  
Reverting measures..... 52
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side**  
Function..... 52  
Inflating..... 54
- PRE-SAFE® PLUS**  
Backing up measures..... 52  
Function..... 52
- Preventative occupant protection system**..... 51, 52
- Profile**..... 322
- Programs**..... 208
- Protection**  
Limited..... 56
- Protection against collision**  
Maneuvering brake function..... 290
- Protection of the environment**  
Driving style..... 25
- Pulling away**  
Drive Away Assist..... 288  
Hill Start Assist..... 232  
Optimized acceleration..... 200
- Q**
- QR code rescue card**..... 36
- Qualified specialist workshop**..... 34
- R**
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors**..... 227
- Radio**..... 363

- Radio regulations**  
Regulatory radio identification..... 442
- Rain closing function**  
Sliding sunroof..... 109
- Rain sensor**  
Sliding sunroof..... 109  
Windshield wipers..... 178
- Reading lamp**  
Interior lighting..... 176
- Rear air bag.** Points to remember when the rear seat is occupied  
Inflating..... 54  
Information..... 62  
REAR SEAT AIR BAG indicator lamps..... 49
- Rear airbag**  
Activating/deactivating..... 50
- Rear axle steering**..... 204
- Rear door (child safety lock)**  
Securing..... 77
- Rear fog light**..... 167
- Rear passenger compartment climate control**..... 188
- Rear passenger compartment seat belt**  
Status display..... 46
- Rear seat**  
Footrest..... 127  
Fully reclined position..... 123  
Reclining rear seat..... 122  
Rest position..... 124
- REAR SEAT AIR BAG**  
Status display..... 49
- Rear view camera**  
Opening the camera cover..... 275
- Rear window**  
Roller sunblind..... 112
- Rear window heating**..... 184
- Rearview mirror**  
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 181
- Rearward-facing child seat**  
Information..... 71
- Reflective safety vest**..... 385
- Refrigerant**..... 450
- Refrigerator box**  
Removing/installing..... 161
- Refueling**  
Fuel..... 215  
Refueling the vehicle..... 215
- Regulatory radio information**  
Specific absorption rate..... 442
- Remote Online**  
Charging the starter battery..... 198  
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior..... 198  
Starting the vehicle..... 198
- Remote Parking Assist**  
Authorizing a mobile phone..... 288  
Function..... 284  
Operating..... 285
- Replacement key**..... 84
- Reporting safety defects**..... 35
- Reserve**  
Fuel..... 447
- Resetting**  
MBUX reset function..... 330
- Residual heat**..... 189
- Responsibility**  
Driving safety systems..... 226
- Rest position**..... 124



**Restraint system**

Basic information.....	42
Basic instructions for children.....	65
Deployment situations.....	54
Functionality.....	45
Information on function.....	55
Information on the correct seat position...	43
Limited protection.....	56
Malfunction.....	45
Protection.....	43
Self-test.....	45
Warning lamp.....	45

**Reverse gear**

DIRECT SELECT lever.....	210
--------------------------	-----

**Reversing camera**

Activating via GPS.....	275
Managing activation points.....	275

**ROAD SURFACE SCAN.....** 269**Roadside Assistance (breakdown).....** 28**Roll away protection.....** 231**Roller sunblind**

Electric.....	111
Rear window.....	112
Sliding sunroof.....	106

**Route**

Alternative route.....	340
Calculating.....	340
Commuter route.....	340
Navigation.....	336
Selecting a type.....	340

**Route guidance with augmented reality**

Activating.....	340
Displaying road names/house numbers.....	340
Head-up display.....	300
Switching video on or off.....	340

**Route-based speed adaptation**

Function.....	240
Setting.....	241

**Run-flat characteristics.....** 388**S****Safety system.....** 228**Satellite radio**

Logging in.....	366
Setting music and sport alerts.....	366

**Seat, Front seat**

Adjusting electrically.....	118
-----------------------------	-----

**Adjusting the front passenger seat**

from the rear passenger compartment...	121
Automatic adjustment.....	133
Automatic lateral support adjustment....	134
Center air bag (driver's seat backrest)....	61
Configuring settings.....	133
Correct driver's seat position.....	117
Footrest (rear passenger compartment).....	127
Fully reclined position.....	123
Lumbar support.....	122
Massage programs.....	134
Memory function.....	142
Neck warmer.....	131
Panel heating.....	137
Reclining rear seat.....	122
Resetting settings (massage programs)..	135
Rest position.....	124
Settings.....	18
Side impact air bag.....	61
Workout programs.....	134

**Seat (rear passenger compartment)**

Settings.....	20
---------------	----

**Seat belt**

Automatic tightening.....	53
---------------------------	----

- Care..... 381
- Rear passenger compartment seat
  - belt status display..... 46
  - Straightening out a belt air bag..... 60
  - Warning lamp..... 46
- Seat belt adjustment**
  - Activating/deactivating..... 53
  - Function..... 53
- Seat belt feeder**
  - Function..... 53
- Seat belt warning**..... 46
- Seat belts**
  - Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment..... 53
  - Belt air bag..... 60
  - Fastening..... 45
  - Function of the seat belt feeder..... 53
  - Notes on wearing correctly..... 44
  - Releasing..... 60
  - To adjust the height..... 45
- Seat heating**
  - Activating/deactivating..... 135
- Seat ventilation**
  - Activating/deactivating..... 137
- Selecting a gear**..... 213
- Selector lever**..... 210
- Self-test**
  - Automatic front passenger air bag shut-off..... 47
  - Restraint system..... 45
- Sensors**
  - Cleaning..... 380
  - Information..... 227
- Service**..... 368
- Service center**..... 34
- Service due date**..... 368
- Service interval display**..... 368
- Shifting**
  - Automatic transmission..... 213
  - Gearshift recommendation..... 214
  - Manual..... 213
  - Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 213
- Shortening the braking distance**
  - Brake Assist System..... 229
- Side impact air bag**..... 61
- Side window**
  - Window films..... 380
- Side windows**
  - Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment)..... 78
  - Closing with SmartKey..... 105
  - Convenience closing feature..... 105
  - Convenience opening..... 104
  - Electric roller sunblind..... 111
  - Opening with the SmartKey..... 104
  - Opening/closing..... 103
  - Problem..... 105
- Size designation**
  - Tires..... 424
- Skid chains**..... 411
- Sliding sunroof, Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**
  - Automatic functions..... 109
  - Closing with SmartKey..... 105
  - Opening with the SmartKey..... 104
  - Opening/closing..... 106
  - Problem..... 110
  - Rain closing function..... 109

- SmartKey**  
 Acoustic locking verification signal..... 81  
 Battery..... 82  
 Deactivating a function..... 81  
 Function..... 80  
 Key ring attachment..... 82  
 Mechanical key..... 82  
 Panic alarm..... 81  
 Power consumption..... 81  
 Unlocking setting..... 81
- Smartphone Integration, iPhone®**  
 Android Auto..... 356  
 Apple CarPlay®..... 356
- Snow chain mode**..... 411
- Snow chains**..... 411
- Socket**  
 12 V (rear passenger compartment)..... 159
- Software update**..... 326
- SOS button**..... 350
- Sound**  
 Menu..... 367  
 PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 51  
 Wheels/tires..... 410
- Sound settings**..... 367
- Spare parts**..... 25
- Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel**..... 438
- Special seat belt retractor**..... 73
- Specialist workshop**..... 34
- Specific absorption rate (SAR)**..... 442
- Speed**  
 Save, cruise control..... 237  
 Save, DISTRONIC..... 237
- Speed adaptation, Route-based**..... 240
- Speed control**  
 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 235
- Speed rating**  
 Tires..... 424
- Start-off assist**  
 Drive Away Assist..... 288  
 Hill Start Assist..... 232  
 Optimized acceleration..... 199
- Start/stop button**  
 Parking the vehicle..... 218  
 Starting the vehicle..... 196
- Switching on the power supply / vehicle..... 195
- Start/stop function**..... 204
- Starter battery**  
 charging, Remote Online..... 198
- Starting**  
 Remote Online..... 198  
 Start/stop button..... 196
- Starting assistance**..... 397
- Starting the engine**  
 Emergency operation mode..... 197  
 Remote Online..... 198  
 Start/stop button..... 196
- Starting-off aid**  
 Drive Away Assist..... 288  
 Hill Start Assist..... 232  
 Optimized acceleration..... 199
- Status display**  
 Front passenger air bag..... 47  
 Rear passenger compartment seat belt... 46
- Status display, rear air bag**..... 49
- Steer Assist**  
 Active Steering Assist..... 242

- STEER CONTROL..... 231
- STEER CONTROL**..... 231
- Steering**
- Rear axle steering..... 204
- Steering wheel**
- Adjusting electrically..... 138
- Driver's air bag..... 61
- Memory function..... 142
- Steering wheel heater..... 139
- Steering wheel adjustments**..... 138
- Steering wheel heater**..... 139
- Steering wheel heating**
- Decoupling from the seat heating..... 139
- Steering wheel paddle shifters**..... 213
- Stop and go**
- ECO start/stop function..... 205
- Stopping**
- Parking the vehicle..... 218
- Stowage areas**..... 148
- Stowage compartment**
- Parcel net hooks..... 153
- Stowage space**
- Handset (rear passenger compartment)..... 152
- Stowage spaces**
- Armrest (front)..... 148, 150
- Center console (front)..... 148, 149
- Door..... 148
- Glove box..... 148
- Substances hazardous to health**..... 29
- Sulfur content**..... 445
- Suspension**
- Adjusting the vehicle level (E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)..... 269
- AIRMATIC..... 266
- E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL..... 268
- Setting the suspension level (AIR-MATIC)..... 267
- Switch-off delay time**
- Exterior..... 175
- Interior..... 178
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off**..... 189
- System settings**
- MBUX reset function..... 330
- Overview..... 326
- T**
- Tank capacity**
- Fuel..... 447
- Reserve..... 447
- Tank filler cap / flap**..... 215
- Technical data**
- Information..... 440
- Radio regulations..... 442
- Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 442
- Vehicle dimensions..... 451
- Telediagnosis**
- Diagnostic data..... 369
- Telediagnosics**
- Transferred data..... 370
- Telemetry display**..... 334
- Telephone, Smartphone**
- Authorizing a mobile phone, Remote Parking Assist..... 288
- Bluetooth®..... 349
- Connecting a mobile phone..... 349
- Menu..... 349

- Notes..... 347
- Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)..... 162
- Operating modes..... 349
- Secure Simple Pairing..... 349
- Telephone menu overview..... 349
- Wireless charging (mobile phone, rear passenger compartment)..... 164
- Wirelessly charging a (mobile phone, front)..... 163
- Telephony operating modes**
  - Bluetooth® telephony..... 349
- Temperature**
  - Adjusting..... 184
- Temperature grade**..... 421
- THERMOTRONIC**
  - Air conditioning control panel..... 184
- Through-loading feature**
  - Locking..... 155
  - Opening..... 153
- TIN (Tire Identification Number)**..... 422
- Tire and Loading Information placard**..... 417
- Tire information table**..... 417
- Tire labeling**
  - Load index..... 424
  - Load-bearing capacity..... 424
  - Size designation..... 424
  - Speed rating..... 424
  - Temperature grade..... 421
  - Tire Quality Grading..... 421
  - Traction grade..... 421
  - Tread wear grade..... 421
- Tire lettering**
  - Composition..... 424
  - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN).... 422
  - Maximum tire load..... 423
  - Maximum tire pressure..... 424
- Tire pressure**
  - Checking..... 416
  - Checking manually..... 414
  - maximum..... 424
  - Notes..... 412
  - Tire pressure table..... 413
  - TIREFIT kit..... 389
- Tire pressure monitor**
  - Function..... 415
- Tire pressure monitoring system**
  - Restarting..... 416
- Tire pressure table**..... 413
- Tire Quality Grading**..... 421
- Tire sealant**..... 389
- Tire tread**..... 410
- Tire-change tool**..... 432
- Tire-change tool kit**..... 432
- TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor**
  - Storage location..... 388
- Tires**
  - Breakdown..... 387
  - Checking..... 410
  - Checking the temperature..... 416
  - Checking the tire pressure manually..... 414
  - Composition..... 424
  - Definitions..... 427
  - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN).... 422
  - Installing..... 436
  - Labeling..... 421
  - Load index..... 424
  - Load-bearing capacity..... 424
  - Maximum pressure..... 424

- Maximum tire load..... 423
- MOExtended..... 388
- Noise..... 410
- Notes on installing..... 429
- Removing..... 436
- Removing/installing hub cap..... 433
- Replacing..... 429, 433
- Rotating..... 432
- Selecting..... 429
- Size designation..... 424
- Snow chains..... 411
- Speed rating..... 424
- Storing..... 432
- Temperature grade..... 421
- Tire and Loading Information placard..... 417
- Tire pressure table..... 413
- Tire Quality Grading..... 421
- TIREFIT kit..... 389
- Traction grade..... 421
- Tread wear grade..... 421
- Unusual handling characteristics..... 410
- Toll system**
  - Debiting toll fees..... 336
  - Windshield..... 183
- Top Tether**..... 75
- Topographical compensation, Predictive**
  - headlamp range control..... 170
- Touch Control**
  - Driver display..... 297
  - Driver's display..... 297
  - MBUX..... 312
- Touch-sensitive controls**..... 27
- Touchscreen**..... 312
- Tow bar system**
  - Towing away..... 295
- Tow-away protection**..... 115
- Tow-starting**..... 405
- Towing**
  - Towing methods..... 399
- Towing eye**
  - Storage location..... 404
- Towing methods**
  - Both axles on the ground..... 400
  - Overview..... 399
- Track Race**..... 331
- Traction grade**..... 421
- Traffic information**..... 342
- Traffic Jam Assistant**..... 241
- Traffic light warning/display**..... 255
- Traffic Sign Assist**
  - Function..... 255
  - Setting..... 259
- Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing**..... 295
- Transmission position display**..... 210
- Transmission positions**
  - DIRECT SELECT lever..... 210
- Transporting**
  - Vehicle..... 402
- Tread wear grade**..... 421
- Trunk**
  - Installing/removing the EASY-PACK
    - comfort box..... 157
    - Setting the EASY-PACK comfort box..... 156
- Trunk lid**
  - Closing..... 97
  - Emergency release (from inside)..... 102
  - HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 99
  - Limiter..... 103
  - Opening..... 96
  - Power closing function..... 97

Switching the separate locking feature on/off.....	101
Unlocking with emergency key.....	102
<b>TuneIn Internet Radio</b> .....	365
<b>Turn signal indicator</b> .....	167
<b>Turn signals</b> .....	167
<b>Two-way radios</b>	
Frequencies.....	441
Installation.....	440
Transmission output.....	441
<b>U</b>	
<b>Unfastening</b> .....	60
<b>Unlocking setting</b> .....	81
<b>Updates</b> .....	326
<b>USB port</b>	
Rear passenger compartment.....	159
Storage compartments (front).....	148
<b>User profiles</b>	
Adding a user.....	323
Note.....	322
Selecting options.....	323

**V****Vehicle, Switching on the ignition**

















48 V on-board electrical system.....	29
Activating, Remote Online.....	198
Activating/deactivating standby mode... ..	226
Correct use.....	34
Data storage.....	36
Diagnostics connection.....	33
Emergency key.....	94
Equipment.....	26
KEYLESS-GO.....	88
Limited Warranty.....	36
lock automatically (MMS).....	90
Locking/unlocking (Digital Vehicle Key)....	84
Locking/unlocking (emergency key).....	94
Locking/unlocking (from inside).....	87
Lowering.....	437
Maintenance.....	28
Medical aids.....	34
Parking.....	218
Parking for an extended period.....	226
Problem notification.....	35
Pulling.....	295
QR code rescue card.....	36
Raising.....	434

Set collision detection.....	224, 225
Standby mode function.....	226
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key).....	196
Starting (start/stop button).....	196
starting, emergency operation mode.....	197
Stopping.....	218
Switching off (start/stop button).....	218
Switching on (start/stop button).....	195
Towing away.....	399
Transporting.....	402
Ventilating / comfort opening.....	104






















**Vehicle cameras**..... 227**Vehicle data**

Display, MBUX.....	209
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT.....	209
Notes.....	451
Turning circle.....	451
Vehicle height.....	451
Vehicle length.....	451
Vehicle width.....	451
Wheelbase.....	451

**Vehicle dimensions**..... 451**Vehicle emergency start**..... 405**Vehicle equipment**..... 26

- Vehicle identification number**..... 442
- Vehicle identification plate**  
 Model type..... 442  
 Paint code..... 442  
 VIN..... 442
- Vehicle interior**  
 Cooling/heating (Remote Online)..... 198
- Vehicle key**..... 80
- Vehicle level**  
 AIRMATIC..... 266  
 Setting (AIRMATIC)..... 267  
 Setting (E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL)..... 269
- Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada**..... 28
- Vehicle sensors**..... 227
- Vehicle start**  
 Emergency operation mode..... 197  
 Remote Online..... 198  
 Start/stop button..... 196
- Vehicle tool kit**  
 TIREFIT kit..... 388  
 Towing eye..... 404
- Ventilating**..... 104
- Ventilation**..... 191
- Vents**  
 Air vents..... 191
- VIN**  
 Engine compartment..... 442  
 Identification plate..... 442  
 Seat..... 442
- Vision**  
 Defrosting windows..... 188  
 Windshield heater..... 191
- Voice assistant**  
 Voice prompting..... 314
- W**
- Warning system**..... 114
- Warning triangle**..... 386
- Warning/indicator lamp**  
 ABS warning lamp..... 535  
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp..... 538  
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp..... 537  
 Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)..... 534  
 Brakes warning lamp (USA only)..... 534  
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)..... 533  
 Check Engine warning lamp..... 530  
 Coolant warning lamp (red)..... 528  
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)..... 529  
 Distance warning lamp..... 537  
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)..... 532  
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)..... 532  
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 532  
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... 530  
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp..... 530  
 ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 536



-  ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 535  
 ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 536  
 Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes..... 531  
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up..... 531  
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp..... 540  
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)..... 524  
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)..... 525  
 Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 526  
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 526  
 RBS warning lamp (USA only)..... 533  
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)..... 527
-  Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 527  
 Reduced warning lamp power..... 525  
 Restraint system warning lamp..... 523  
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 524  
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 524  
 Suspension warning lamp (red)..... 539, 540  
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)..... 539  
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 541  
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 541  
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp... 537  
 REAR SEAT AIR BAG..... 49
- Warning/indicator lamps**  
 Driver's display..... 521  
 PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 47
- Washer fluid**  
 Topping up..... 374  
 Windshield washer fluid..... 449
- Washing by hand**..... 378
- Water tank**..... 375
- Wear**  
 Limited protection..... 56
- Weather information**..... 342
- Web browser**..... 356
- Weight information**..... 442
- Wheel change**  
 Installing a new wheel..... 436  
 Lowering the vehicle..... 437  
 Removing a wheel..... 436  
 Removing/installing hub caps..... 433
- Wheel rotation**..... 432
- Wheels**  
 Breakdown..... 387  
 Care..... 380  
 Checking..... 410  
 Checking the tire pressure manually..... 414  
 Checking the tire temperature..... 416  
 Composition of the tire..... 424

- Definitions..... 427
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 422
- Installing..... 436
- Load index..... 424
- Load-bearing capacity..... 424
- Maximum tire load..... 423
- Maximum tire pressure..... 424
- MOExtended..... 388
- Noise..... 410
- Notes on installing..... 429
- Removing..... 436
- Removing/installing hub cap..... 433
- Replacing..... 429, 433
- Rotating..... 432
- Selecting..... 429
- Size designation..... 424
- Snow chains..... 411
- Speed rating..... 424
- Storing..... 432
- Temperature grade..... 421
- Tire and Loading Information placard..... 417
- Tire labeling..... 421
- Tire pressure..... 412
- Tire pressure monitor..... 415
- Tire Quality Grading..... 421
- TIREFIT kit..... 389
- Traction grade..... 421
- Tread wear grade..... 421
- Unusual handling characteristics..... 410
- Wi-Fi**
- Setting up a hotspot..... 328
- Window**
- Rear window..... 112
- Roller sunblind..... 112
- Window curtain air bag**..... 61
- Windows**
- Care..... 380
- Convenience opening..... 104
- De-icing..... 187
- Opening with the SmartKey..... 104
- Opening/closing..... 103
- Removing mist..... 188
- Window films..... 380
- Windshield**
- De-icing..... 187
- Demisting..... 184
- Infrared reflective..... 183
- Radio waves..... 183
- Replacing the wiper blades with  
    MAGIC VISION CONTROL..... 179
- Toll system..... 183
- Windshield heater, Windshield heating**..... 191
- Windshield washer fluid**..... 449
- Windshield washer system**..... 374
- Windshield wiper**
- Replacing the wiper blades with  
    MAGIC VISION CONTROL..... 179
- Windshield wipers**
- Activating/deactivating..... 178
- Winter operation**
- Activating/deactivating snow chain  
    mode..... 411
- Snow chains..... 411
- Wiper blades**
- Care..... 380
- Replacing with MAGIC VISION CON-  
    TROL..... 179
- Wipers**..... 178
- Wireless charging**
- Mobile phone (front)..... 163

Mobile phone (rear passenger compartment).....	164
Notes.....	162
<b>Workout programs.....</b>	<b>134</b>
<b>Workshop.....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Z</b>	
<b>Zero layer</b>	
Function.....	306
Overview.....	307



